Features

- Utilizes the ARM7TDMI[™] ARM Thumb Processor Core
 - High-performance 32-bit RISC Architecture
 - High-density 16-bit Instruction Set
 - Leader in MIPS/Watt
 - Embedded ICE (In-Circuit Emulation)
- 8K Bytes Internal SRAM
- Fully-programmable External Bus Interface (EBI)
 - Maximum External Address Space of 128M Bytes
 - Eight Chip Selects
 - Software Programmable 8/16-bit External Databus
- 8-level Priority, Individually Maskable, Vectored Interrupt Controller
 - Seven External Interrupts, Including a High-priority, Low-latency Interrupt Request
- Fifty-eight Programmable I/O Lines
- 6-channel 16-bit Timer/Counter
 - Six External Clock Inputs and Two Multi-purpose I/O Pins per Channel
- Three USARTs
- Master/Slave SPI Interface
 - 8-bit to 16-bit Programmable Data Length
 - Four External Slave Chip Selects
- Programmable Watchdog Timer
- 8-channel 10-bit ADC
- 2-channel 10-bit DAC
- Clock Generator with On-chip Main Oscillator and PLL for Multiplication
 - 3 to 20 MHz Frequency Range Main Oscillator
- Real-time Clock with On-chip 32 kHz Oscillator
 - Battery Backup Operation and External Alarm
- 8-channel Peripheral Data Controller for USARTs and SPIs
- Advanced Power Management Controller (APMC)
 - Normal, Wait, Slow, Standby and Power-down modes
- IEEE 1149.1 JTAG Boundary-scan on all Digital Pins
- Fully Static Operation: 0 Hz to 33 MHz
- 2.7V to 3.6V Core Operating Range
- 2.7V to 5.5V I/O Operating Range
- 2.7V to 3.6V Analog Operating Range
- 1.8V to 3.6V Backup Battery Operating Range
- 2.7V to 3.6V Oscillator and PLL Operating Range
- -40°C to +85°C Temperature Range
- Available in a 176-lead TQFP or 176-ball BGA Package

Description

The AT91M55800A is a member of the Atmel AT91 16/32-bit microcontroller family, which is based on the ARM7TDMI processor core. This processor has a high-performance 32-bit RISC architecture with a high-density 16-bit instruction set and very low power consumption. In addition, a large number of internally banked registers result in very fast exception handling, making the device ideal for real-time control applications.

The fully programmable External Bus Interface provides a direct connection to off-chip memory in as fast as one clock cycle for a read or write operation. An eight-level priority vectored interrupt controller in conjunction with the peripheral data controller significantly improve the real-time performance of the device.

The device is manufactured using Atmel's high-density CMOS technology. By combining the ARM7TDMI processor core with an on-chip SRAM, a wide range of peripheral functions, analog interfaces and low-power oscillators on a monolithic chip, the Atmel AT91M55800A is a powerful microcontroller that provides a highly-flexible and cost-effective solution to many ultra low-power applications.



AT91 ARM[®] Thumb[®] Microcontrollers

AT91M55800A







Pin Configurations

Table 1. Pin Configuration for 176-lead TQFP Package

| Iable | I. Fill Configuration |
|-------|-----------------------|
| Pin | AT91M55800A |
| 1 | GND |
| 2 | GND |
| 3 | NCS0 |
| 4 | NCS1 |
| 5 | NCS2 |
| 6 | NCS3 |
| 7 | NLB/A0 |
| 8 | A1 |
| 9 | A2 |
| 10 | A3 |
| 11 | A4 |
| 12 | A 5 |
| 13 | A6 |
| 14 | A7 |
| 15 | VDDIO |
| 16 | GND |
| 17 | A8 |
| 18 | A9 |
| 19 | A10 |
| 20 | A11 |
| 21 | A12 |
| 22 | A13 |
| 23 | A14 |
| 24 | A15 |
| 25 | A16 |
| 26 | A17 |
| 27 | A18 |
| 28 | A19 |
| 29 | VDDIO |
| 30 | GND |
| 31 | A20 |
| 32 | A21 |
| 33 | A22 |
| 34 | A23 |
| 35 | D0 |
| 36 | D1 |
| 37 | D2 |
| 38 | D3 |
| 39 | D4 |
| 40 | D5 |
| 41 | D6 |
| 42 | D7 |
| 43 | VDDCORE |
| 44 | VDDIO |

| | TQFP Package |
|-----|----------------|
| Pin | AT91M55800A |
| 45 | GND |
| 46 | GND |
| 47 | D8 |
| 48 | D9 |
| 49 | D10 |
| 50 | D11 |
| 51 | D12 |
| 52 | D13 |
| 53 | D14 |
| 54 | D15 |
| 55 | PB19/TCLK0 |
| 56 | PB20/TIOA0 |
| 57 | PB21/TIOB0 |
| 58 | PB22/TCLK1 |
| 59 | VDDIO |
| 60 | GND |
| 61 | PB23/TIOA1 |
| 62 | PB24/TIOB1 |
| 63 | PB25/TCLK2 |
| 64 | PB26/TIOA2 |
| 65 | PB27/TIOB2 |
| 66 | PA0/TCLK3 |
| 67 | PA1/TIOA3 |
| 68 | PA2/TIOB3 |
| 69 | PA3/TCLK4 |
| 70 | PA4/TIOA4 |
| 71 | PA5/TIOB4 |
| 72 | PA6/TCLK5 |
| 73 | VDDIO |
| 74 | GND |
| 75 | PA7/TIOA5 |
| 76 | PA8/TIOB5 |
| 77 | PA9/IRQ0 |
| 78 | PA10/IRQ1 |
| 79 | PA11/IRQ2 |
| 80 | PA12/IRQ3 |
| 81 | PA13/FIQ |
| 82 | PA14/SCK0 |
| 83 | PA15/TXD0 |
| 84 | PA16/RXD0 |
| 85 | PA17/SCK1 |
| 86 | PA18/TXD1/NTRI |
| 87 | VDDCORE |
| 88 | VDDIO |
| | |

| Pin | AT91M55800A |
|-----|-----------------------|
| 89 | GND |
| 90 | GND |
| 91 | PA19/RXD1 |
| 92 | PA20/SCK2 |
| 93 | PA21/TXD2 |
| 94 | PA22/RXD2 |
| 95 | PA23/SPCK |
| 96 | PA24/MISO |
| 97 | PA25/MOSI |
| 98 | PA26/NPCS0/NSS |
| 99 | PA27/NPCS1 |
| 100 | PA28/NPCS2 |
| 101 | PA29/NPCS3 |
| 102 | VDDIO |
| 103 | GND |
| 104 | VDDPLL |
| 105 | XIN |
| 106 | XOUT |
| 107 | GNDPLL |
| 108 | PLLRC |
| 109 | VDDBU ⁽²⁾ |
| 110 | XIN32 ⁽²⁾ |
| 111 | XOUT32 ⁽²⁾ |
| 112 | NRSTBU ⁽²⁾ |
| 113 | GNDBU ⁽²⁾ |
| 114 | WAKEUP ⁽²⁾ |
| 115 | SHDN ⁽²⁾ |
| 116 | GNDBU ⁽²⁾ |
| 117 | VDDA ⁽¹⁾ |
| 118 | AD0 ⁽¹⁾ |
| 119 | AD1 ⁽¹⁾ |
| 120 | AD2 ⁽¹⁾ |
| 121 | AD3 ⁽¹⁾ |
| 122 | AD4 ⁽¹⁾ |
| 123 | AD5 ⁽¹⁾ |
| 124 | AD6 ⁽¹⁾ |
| 125 | AD7 ⁽¹⁾ |
| 126 | ADVREF ⁽¹⁾ |
| 127 | DAVREF ⁽¹⁾ |
| 128 | DA0 ⁽¹⁾ |
| 129 | DA1 ⁽¹⁾ |
| 130 | GNDA ⁽¹⁾ |
| 131 | VDDCORE |
| 132 | VDDIO |

| AT91M55800A |
|-----------------|
| GND |
| GND |
| NCS4 |
| NCS4 NCS5 |
| NCS5 |
| NCS6 NCS7 |
| PB0 |
| PB1 |
| |
| PB2 PB3/IRQ4 |
| |
| PB4/IRQ5 |
| PB5 |
| PB6/AD0TRIG |
| PB7/AD1TRIG |
| VDDIO |
| GND |
| PB8 |
| PB9 |
| PB10 |
| PB11 |
| PB12 |
| PB13 |
| PB14 |
| PB15 |
| PB16 |
| PB17 |
| NWDOVF |
| MCKO |
| VDDIO |
| GND |
| PB18/BMS |
| JTAGSEL |
| TMS |
| TDI |
| TDO |
| TCK |
| NTRST |
| NRST |
| NWAIT |
| NOE/NRD |
| NWE/NWR0 |
| NUB/NWR1 |
| VDDCORE |
| VDDIO |
| |

Notes: 1. Analog pins

2. Battery backup pins

Table 2. Pin Configuration for 176-ball BGA Package

| Pin | AT91M55800A |
|-----|-------------|
| A1 | NCS1 |
| A2 | NWAIT |
| АЗ | NRST |
| A4 | NTRST |
| A5 | PB18/BMS |
| A6 | NWDOVF |
| A7 | PB16 |
| A8 | PB12 |
| A9 | PB10 |
| A10 | PB9 |
| A11 | PB8 |
| A12 | NCS7 |
| A13 | NCS6 |
| A14 | GND |
| A15 | DAVREF |
| B1 | NCS2 |
| B2 | NUB/NWR1 |
| В3 | NWE/NWR0 |
| B4 | NOE/NRD |
| B5 | TD0 |
| В6 | TDI |
| B7 | PB17 |
| B8 | PB11 |
| В9 | PB7/AD1TRIG |
| B10 | PB3/IRQ4 |
| B11 | PB2 |
| B12 | NCS5 |
| B13 | NCS4 |
| B14 | DA1 |
| B15 | GNDA |

| 70 ball | DOAT ackage |
|---------|-------------|
| Pin | AT91M55800A |
| C1 | A0/NLB |
| C2 | NCS0 |
| СЗ | VDDIO |
| C4 | VDDCORE |
| C5 | TMS |
| C6 | VDDIO |
| C7 | MCK0 |
| C8 | PB13 |
| C9 | PB6/AD0TRIG |
| C10 | VDDIO |
| C11 | PB4/IRQ5 |
| C12 | PB0 |
| C13 | VDDIO |
| C14 | DA0 |
| C15 | ADVREF |
| D1 | A2 |
| D2 | A1 |
| D3 | NCS3 |
| D4 | GND |
| D5 | TCK |
| D6 | JTAGSEL |
| D7 | GND |
| D8 | PB15 |
| D9 | PB14 |
| D10 | PB5 |
| D11 | PB1 |
| D12 | GND |
| D13 | VDDCORE |
| D14 | AD7 |
| D15 | VDDA |
| | |

| Pin | AT91M55800A |
|-----|-------------|
| E1 | A4 |
| E2 | A3 |
| E3 | A5 |
| E4 | GND |
| E5 | _ |
| E6 | _ |
| E7 | _ |
| E8 | _ |
| E9 | _ |
| E10 | _ |
| E11 | _ |
| E12 | AD6 |
| E13 | AD5 |
| E14 | NRSTBU |
| E15 | GNDBU |
| F1 | A10 |
| F2 | A7 |
| F3 | VDDIO |
| F4 | A6 |
| F5 | _ |
| F6 | _ |
| F7 | _ |
| F8 | _ |
| F9 | _ |
| F10 | _ |
| F11 | _ |
| F12 | GND |
| F13 | AD4 |
| F14 | VDDBU |
| F15 | XOUT32 |

| G1 A12 G2 A9 G3 A8 G4 GND G5 - G6 - G7 - G8 - | |
|---|--|
| G3 A8 G4 GND G5 - G6 - G7 - | |
| G4 GND G5 - G6 - G7 - | |
| G5 – G6 – G7 – | |
| G6 – G7 – | |
| G7 – | |
| | |
| G8 – | |
| | |
| G9 – | |
| G10 – | |
| G11 – | |
| G12 AD3 | |
| G13 AD2 | |
| G14 GND | |
| G15 XIN32 | |
| H1 A15 | |
| H2 A14 | |
| H3 A13 | |
| H4 A11 | |
| H5 – | |
| H6 – | |
| H7 – | |
| H8 – | |
| H9 – | |
| H10 – | |
| H11 – | |
| H12 AD1 | |
| H13 AD0 | |
| H14 WAKEUP | |
| H15 GND | |





Table 2. Pin Configuration for 176-ball BGA Package (Continued)

| Pin | AT91M55800A |
|-----|-------------|
| J1 | A17 |
| J2 | A18 |
| J3 | VDDIO |
| J4 | A16 |
| J5 | - |
| J6 | _ |
| J7 | - |
| J8 | _ |
| J9 | - |
| J10 | _ |
| J11 | _ |
| J12 | PA29/NPCS3 |
| J13 | SHDN |
| J14 | VDDPLL |
| J15 | PLLRC |
| K1 | A19 |
| K2 | A22 |
| K3 | A21 |
| K4 | GND |
| K5 | _ |
| K6 | ı |
| K7 | ı |
| K8 | ı |
| K9 | _ |
| K10 | _ |
| K11 | _ |
| K12 | PA28/NPCS2 |
| K13 | VDDIO |
| K14 | PA27/NPCS1 |
| K15 | GNDPLL |

| Pin | AT91M55800A |
|-----|----------------|
| L1 | A20 |
| L2 | A23 |
| L3 | D0 |
| L4 | D1 |
| L5 | _ |
| L6 | _ |
| L7 | _ |
| L8 | _ |
| L9 | _ |
| L10 | _ |
| L11 | _ |
| L12 | PA25/MOSI |
| L13 | PA22RXD2 |
| L14 | PA26/NPCS0/NSS |
| L15 | XOUT |
| M1 | D2 |
| M2 | D3 |
| М3 | VDDCORE |
| M4 | GND |
| M5 | GND |
| M6 | PB21/TIOB0 |
| M7 | GND |
| M8 | PB27/TIOB2 |
| М9 | PA0/TCLK3 |
| M10 | GND |
| M11 | PA23/SPCK |
| M12 | GND |
| M13 | PA21/TXD2 |
| M14 | PA24/MISO |
| M15 | XIN |

| Pin | AT91M55800A |
|-----|----------------|
| N1 | D4 |
| N2 | D6 |
| N3 | VDDIO |
| N4 | D14 |
| N5 | PB19/TCLK0 |
| N6 | VDDIO |
| N7 | PB25/TCLK2 |
| N8 | PA1/TIOA3 |
| N9 | VDDIO |
| N10 | PA8/TIOB5 |
| N11 | PA9/IRQ0 |
| N12 | VDDCORE |
| N13 | VDDIO |
| N14 | PA19/RXD1 |
| N15 | GND |
| P1 | D5 |
| P2 | D7 |
| P3 | D8 |
| P4 | D9 |
| P5 | D15 |
| P6 | PB22/TCLK1 |
| P7 | PB26/TIOA2 |
| P8 | PA2/TIOB3 |
| P9 | PA7/TIOA5 |
| P10 | PA10/IRQ1 |
| P11 | PA11/IRQ2 |
| P12 | PA13/FIQ |
| P13 | PA17SCK1 |
| P14 | PA18/TXD1/NTRI |
| P15 | PA20/SCK2 |
| | |

| Pin | AT91M55800A |
|-----|-------------|
| R1 | D10 |
| R2 | D11 |
| R3 | D12 |
| R4 | D13 |
| R5 | PB20/TIOA0 |
| R6 | PB23/TIOA1 |
| R7 | PB24/TIOB1 |
| R8 | PA3/TCLK4 |
| R9 | PA4/TIOA4 |
| R10 | PA5/TIOB4 |
| R11 | PA6/TCLK5 |
| R12 | PA12/IRQ3 |
| R13 | PA14/SCK0 |
| R14 | PA15/TXD0 |
| R15 | PA16/RXD0 |

Figure 1. 176-lead TQFP Pinout

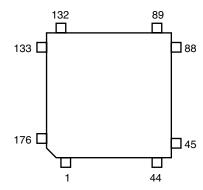
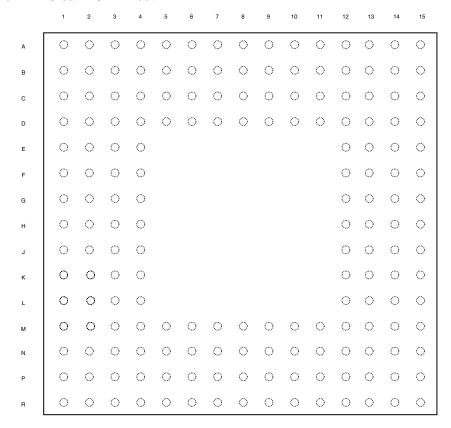


Figure 2. 176-ball BGA Pinout





Pin Description

| Module | Name | Function | Туре | Active Level | Comments |
|--------|---------------|---------------------------------|------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| | A0 - A23 | Address bus | Output | _ | |
| | D0 - D15 | Data bus | I/O | _ | |
| | NCS0 - NCS7 | Chip select | Output | Low | |
| | NWR0 | Lower byte 0 write signal | Output | Low | Used in Byte-write option |
| | NWR1 | Lower byte 1 write signal | Output | Low | Used in Byte-write option |
| EDI | NRD | Read signal | Output | Low | Used in Byte-write option |
| EBI | NWE | Write enable | Output | Low | Used in Byte-select option |
| | NOE | Output enable | Output | Low | Used in Byte-select option |
| | NUB | Upper byte-select | Output | Low | Used in Byte-select option |
| | NLB | Lower byte-select | Output | Low | Used in Byte-select option |
| | NWAIT | Wait input | Input | Low | |
| | BMS | Boot mode select | Input | _ | Sampled during reset |
| AIC | IRQ0 - IRQ5 | External interrupt request | Input | - | PIO-controlled after reset |
| AIC | FIQ | Fast external interrupt request | Input | _ | PIO-controlled after reset |
| | TCLK0 - TCLK5 | Timer external clock | Input | - | PIO-controlled after reset |
| Timer | TIOA0 - TIOA5 | Multipurpose timer I/O pin A | I/O | - | PIO-controlled after reset |
| | TIOB0 - TIOB5 | Multipurpose timer I/O pin B | I/O | _ | PIO-controlled after reset |
| | SCK0 - SCK2 | External serial clock | I/O | _ | PIO-controlled after reset |
| USART | TXD0 - TXD2 | Transmit data output | Output | _ | PIO-controlled after reset |
| | RXD0 - RXD2 | Receive data input | Input | _ | PIO-controlled after reset |
| | SPCK | SPI clock | I/O | - | PIO-controlled after reset |
| | MISO | Master in slave out | I/O | - | PIO-controlled after reset |
| SPI | MOSI | Master out slave in | I/O | _ | PIO-controlled after reset |
| | NSS | Slave select | Input | Low | PIO-controlled after reset |
| | NPCS0 - NPCS3 | Peripheral chip select | Output | Low | PIO-controlled after reset |
| PIO | PA0 - PA29 | Parallel I/O port A | I/O | _ | Input after reset |
| PIO | PB0 - PB27 | Parallel I/O port B | I/O | _ | Input after reset |
| WD | NWDOVF | Watchdog timer overflow | Output | Low | Open drain |
| 100 | AD0-AD7 | Analog input channels 0 - 7 | Analog in | _ | |
| | AD0TRIG | ADC0 external trigger | Input | _ | PIO-controlled after reset |
| ADC | AD1TRIG | ADC1 external trigger | Input | _ | PIO-controlled after reset |
| | ADVREF | Analog reference | Analog ref | _ | |
| DAC | DA0 - DA1 | Analog output channels 0 - 1 | Analog out | _ | |
| DAC | DAVREF | Analog reference | Analog ref | _ | |

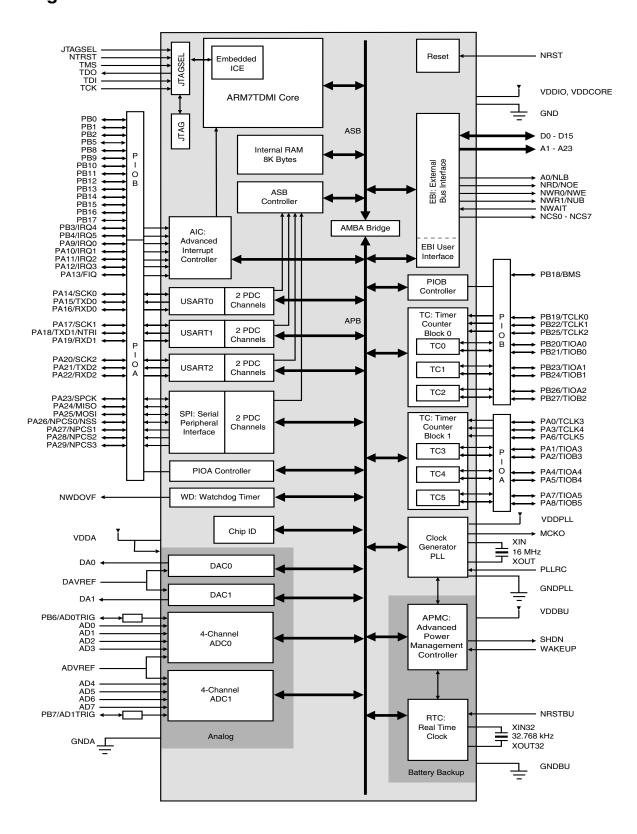
Pin Description (Continued)

| Module | Name | Function | Туре | Active Level | Comments |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------------|------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| | XIN | Main oscillator input | Input | _ | |
| | XOUT | Main oscillator output | Output | _ | |
| 0 | PLLRC | RC filter for PLL | Input | _ | |
| Clock | XIN32 | 32 kHz oscillator input | Input | _ | |
| | XOUT32 | 32 kHz oscillator output | Output | _ | |
| | МСКО | System clock | Output | _ | |
| 10110 | WAKEUP | Wakeup request | Input | _ | |
| APMC | SHDN | Shutdown request | Output | _ | Tri-state after backup reset |
| | NRST | Hardware reset input | Input | Low | Schmidt trigger |
| Reset | NRSTBU | Hardware reset input for battery part | Input | Low | Schmidt trigger |
| | NTRI | Tri-state mode select | Input | Low | Sampled during reset |
| | JTAGSEL | Selects between ICE and JTAG mode | Input | _ | |
| | TMS | Test mode select | Input | _ | Schmidt trigger, internal pull-up |
| JTAG/ICE | TDI | Test data input | Input | _ | Schmidt trigger, internal pull-up |
| | TDO | Test data output | Output | _ | |
| | TCK | Test clock | Input | _ | Schmidt trigger, internal pull-up |
| | NTRST | Test reset input | Input | Low | Schmidt trigger, internal pull-up |
| | VDDA | Analog power | Analog pwr | _ | |
| | GNDA | Analog ground | Analog gnd | _ | |
| | VDDBU | Power backup | Power | _ | |
| Power | GNDBU | Ground backup | Ground | _ | |
| | VDDCORE | Digital core power | Power | _ | |
| | VDDIO | Digital I/O power | Power | _ | |
| | VDDPLL | Main oscillator and PLL power | Power | _ | |
| | GND | Digital ground | Ground | _ | |
| | GNDPLL | PLL ground | Ground | _ | |





Block Diagram



Architectural Overview

The AT91M55800A microcontroller integrates an ARM7TDMI with its embedded ICE interface, memories and peripherals. Its architecture consists of two main buses, the Advanced System Bus (ASB) and the Advanced Peripheral Bus (APB). Designed for maximum performance and controlled by the memory controller, the ASB interfaces the ARM7TDMI processor with the on-chip 32-bit memories, the External Bus Interface (EBI) and the AMBA™ Bridge. The AMBA Bridge drives the APB, which is designed for accesses to on-chip peripherals and optimized for low power consumption.

The AT91M55800A microcontroller implements the ICE port of the ARM7TDMI processor on dedicated pins, offering a complete, low cost and easy-to-use debug solution for target debugging.

Memory

The AT91M55800A microcontroller embeds 8K bytes of internal SRAM. The internal memory is directly connected to the 32-bit data bus and is single-cycle accessible.

The AT91M55800A microcontroller features an External Bus Interface (EBI), which enables connection of external memories and application-specific peripherals. The EBI supports 8- or 16-bit devices and can use two 8-bit devices to emulate a single 16-bit device. The EBI implements the early read protocol, enabling faster memory accesses than standard memory interfaces.

Peripherals

The AT91M55800A microcontroller integrates several peripherals, which are classified as system or user peripherals. All on-chip peripherals are 32-bit accessible by the AMBA Bridge, and can be programmed with a minimum number of instructions. The peripheral register set is composed of control, mode, data, status and enable/disable/status registers.

An on-chip, 8-channel Peripheral Data Controller (PDC) transfers data between the onchip USARTs/SPI and the on and off-chip memories without processor intervention. One PDC channel is connected to the receiving channel and one to the transmitting channel of each USART and of the SPI.

Most importantly, the PDC removes the processor interrupt handling overhead and significantly reduces the number of clock cycles required for a data transfer. It can transfer up to 64K contiguous bytes. As a result, the performance of the microcontroller is increased and the power consumption reduced.

System Peripherals

The External Bus Interface (EBI) controls the external memory and peripheral devices via an 8- or 16-bit data bus and is programmed through the APB. Each chip select line has its own programming register.

The Advanced Power Management Controller (APMC) optimizes power consumption of the product by controlling the clocking elements such as the oscillators and the PLL, system and user peripheral clocks, and the power supplies.

The Advanced Interrupt Controller (AIC) controls the internal interrupt sources from the internal peripherals and the eight external interrupt lines (including the FIQ), to provide an interrupt and/or fast interrupt request to the ARM7TDMI. It integrates an 8-level priority controller and, using the Auto-vectoring feature, reduces the interrupt latency time.

The Real-time Clock (RTC) peripheral is designed for very low power consumption, and combines a complete time-of-day clock with alarm and a two-hundred year Gregorian calendar, complemented by a programmable periodic interrupt.

The Parallel Input/Output Controllers (PIOA and PIOB) control the 58 I/O lines. They enable the user to select specific pins for on-chip peripheral input/output functions, and





general-purpose input/output signal pins. The PIO controllers can be programmed to detect an interrupt on a signal change from each line.

The Watchdog (WD) can be used to prevent system lock-up if the software becomes trapped in a deadlock.

The Special Function (SF) module integrates the Chip ID and Reset Status registers.

User Peripherals

Three USARTs, independently configurable, enable communication at a high baud rate in synchronous or asynchronous mode. The format includes start, stop and parity bits and up to 8 data bits. Each USART also features a Timeout and a Time Guard Register, facilitating the use of the two dedicated Peripheral Data Controller (PDC) channels.

The six 16-bit Timer/Counters (TC) are highly programmable and support capture or waveform modes. Each TC channel can be programmed to measure or generate different kinds of waves, and can detect and control two input/output signals. Each TC also has three external clock signals.

The SPI provides communication with external devices in master or slave mode. It has four external chip selects which can be connected to up to 15 devices. The data length is programmable, from 8- to 16-bits.

The two identical 4-channel 10-bit analog-to-digital converters (ADC) are based on a Successive Approximation Register (SAR) approach.

Associated Documentation

| Information | Document Title | Literature Number |
|--|--|-------------------|
| Internal architecture of processor ARM/Thumb instruction sets Embedded in-circuit-emulator | ARM7TDMI (Thumb) Datasheet | 0673B |
| Mapping Peripheral operation Peripheral user interface | AT91M55800A Datasheet | 1745A |
| Mechanical characteristics Ordering information | AT91M55800A Summary Datasheet | 1745AS |
| Timings DC Characteristics | AT91M55800A Electrical Characteristics Datasheet | 1727A |

Product Overview

Power Supplies

The AT91M55800A has 5 kinds of power supply pins:

- VDDCORE pins, which power the chip core
- VDDIO pins, which power the I/O Lines
- VDDPLL pins, which power the oscillator and PLL cells
- VDDA pins, which power the analog peripherals ADC and DAC
- VDDBU pins, which power the RTC, the 32768 Hz oscillator and the Shut-down Logic of the APMC

VDDIO and VDDCORE are separated to permit the I/O lines to be powered with 5V, thus resulting in full TTL compliance.

The following ground pins are provided:

- GND for both VDDCORE and VDDIO
- GNDPLL for VDDPLL
- GNDA for VDDA
- GNDBU for VDDBU

All of these ground pins must be connected to the same voltage (generally the board electric ground) with wires as short as possible. GNDPLL, GNDA and GNDBU are provided separately in order to allow the user to add a decoupling capacitor directly between the power and ground pads. In the same way, the PLL filter resistor and capacitors must be connected to the device and to GNDBU with wires as short as possible. Also, the main oscillator crystal and the 32768 Hz crystal external load capacitances must be connected respectively to GNDPLL and to GNDBU with wires as short as possible.

The main constraints applying to the different voltages of the device are:

- VDDBU must be lower than or equal to VDDCORE
- VDDA must be higher than or equal to VDDCORE
- VDDCORE must be lower than or equal to VDDIO

The nominal power combinations supported by the AT91M55800A are described in the following table:

Table 3. Nominal Power Combinations

| VDDIO | VDDCORE | VDDA | VDDPLL | VDDBU | Maximum Operating Frequency |
|-------|---------|------|--------|-------|--------------------------------|
| 3V | 3V | 3V | 3V | 3V | 33 MHz |
| 3.3V | 3.3V | 3.3V | 3.3V | 3.3V | 33 MHz |
| 5V | 3.3V | 3.3V | 3.3V | 3.3V | 33 MHz |

Input/Output Considerations

After the reset, the peripheral I/Os are initialized as inputs to provide the user with maximum flexibility. It is recommended that in any application phase, the inputs to the AT91M55800A microcontroller be held at valid logic levels to minimize the power consumption.





Master Clock

Master Clock is generated in one of the following ways, depending on programming in the APMC registers:

- From the 32768 Hz low-power oscillator that clocks the RTC
- The on-chip main oscillator together with a PLL generate a software-programmable main clock in the 500 Hz to 33 MHz range. The main oscillator can be bypassed to allow the user to enter an external clock signal.

The Master Clock (MCK) is also provided as an output of the device on the pin MCKO, whose state is controlled by the APMC module.

Reset

Reset restores the default states of the user interface registers (defined in the user interface of each peripheral), and forces the ARM7TDMI to perform the next instruction fetch from address zero. Aside from the program counter, the ARM7TDMI registers do not have defined reset states.

NRST Pin

NRST is active low-level input. It is asserted asynchronously, but exit from reset is synchronized internally to the MCK. At reset, the source of MCK is the Slow Clock (32768 Hz crystal), and the signal presented on MCK must be active within the specification for a minimum of 10 clock cycles up to the rising edge of NRST, to ensure correct operation.

Watchdog Reset

The watchdog can be programmed to generate an internal reset. In this case, the reset has the same effect as the NRST pin assertion, but the pins BMS and NTRI are not sampled. Boot Mode and Tri-state Mode are not updated. If the NRST pin is asserted and the watchdog triggers the internal reset, the NRST pin has priority.

Emulation Functions

Tri-state Mode

The AT91M55800A provides a Tri-state Mode, which is used for debug purposes. This enables the connection of an emulator probe to an application board without having to desolder the device from the target board. In Tri-state Mode, all the output pin drivers of the AT91M55800A microcontroller are disabled.

To enter Tri-state Mode, the pin NTRI must be held low during the last 10 clock cycles before the rising edge of NRST. For normal operation the pin NTRI must be held high during reset, by a resistor of up to 400K Ohm.

NTRI is multiplexed with I/O line PA18 and USART 1 serial data transmit line TXD1.

Standard RS232 drivers generally contain internal 400K Ohm pull-up resistors. If TXD1 is connected to a device not including this pull-up, the user must make sure that a high level is tied on NTRI while NRST is asserted.

JTAG/ICE Debug Mode

ARM Standard Embedded In-Circuit Emulation is supported via the JTAG/ICE port. It is connected to a host computer via an external ICE Interface. The JTAG/ICE debug mode is enabled when JTAGSEL is low.

In ICE Debug Mode the ARM Core responds with a non-JTAG chip ID which identifies the core to the ICE system. This is not JTAG compliant.

IEEE 1149.1 JTAG Boundaryscan

JTAG Boundary-scan is enabled when JTAGSEL is high. The functions SAMPLE, EXTEST and BYPASS are implemented. There is no JTAG chip ID. The Special Function module provides a chip ID which is independent of JTAG.

It is not possible to switch directly between JTAG and ICE operations. A chip reset must be performed (NRST and NTRST) after JTAGSEL is changed.

Memory Controller

The ARM7TDMI processor address space is 4G bytes. The memory controller decodes the internal 32-bit address bus and defines three address spaces:

- Internal memories in the four lowest megabytes
- Middle space reserved for the external devices (memory or peripherals) controlled by the EBI
- Internal peripherals in the four highest megabytes

In any of these address spaces, the ARM7TDMI operates in Little-Endian mode only.

Internal Memories

The AT91M55800A microcontroller integrates an 8-Kbyte SRAM bank. This memory bank is mapped at address 0x0 (after the remap command), allowing ARM7TDMI exception vectors between 0x0 and 0x20 to be modified by the software. The rest of the bank can be used for stack allocation (to speed up context saving and restoring), or as data and program storage for critical algorithms. All internal memory is 32 bits wide and single-clock cycle accessible. Byte (8-bit), half-word (16-bit) or word (32-bit) accesses are supported and are executed within one cycle. Fetching Thumb or ARM instructions is supported and internal memory can store twice as many Thumb instructions as ARM ones.

Boot Mode Select

The ARM reset vector is at address 0x0. After the NRST line is released, the ARM7TDMI executes the instruction stored at this address. This means that this address must be mapped in nonvolatile memory after the reset.

The input level on the BMS pin during the last 10 clock cycles before the rising edge of the NRST selects the type of boot memory (see Table 4).

The pin BMS is multiplexed with the I/O line PB18 that can be programmed after reset like any standard PIO line.

Table 4. Boot Mode Select

| BMS | Boot Mode | |
|-----|--------------------------------|--|
| 1 | External 8-bit memory on NCS0 | |
| 0 | External 16-bit memory on NCS0 | |





Remap Command

The ARM vectors (Reset, Abort, Data Abort, Prefetch Abort, Undefined Instruction, Interrupt, Fast Interrupt) are mapped from address 0x0 to address 0x20. In order to allow these vectors to be redefined dynamically by the software, the AT91M55800A microcontroller uses a remap command that enables switching between the boot memory and the internal RAM bank addresses. The remap command is accessible through the EBI User Interface, by writing one in RCB of EBI_RCR (Remap Control Register). Performing a remap command is mandatory if access to the other external devices (connected to chip selects 1 to 7) is required. The remap operation can only be changed back by an internal reset or an NRST assertion.

Abort Control

The abort signal providing a Data Abort or a Prefetch Abort exception to the ARM7TDMI is asserted when accessing an undefined address in the EBI address space.

No abort is generated when reading the internal memory or by accessing the internal peripherals, whether the address is defined or not.

External Bus Interface

The External Bus Interface handles the accesses between addresses 0x0040 0000 and 0xFFC0 0000. It generates the signals that control access to the external devices, and can configure up to eight 16-Mbyte banks. In all cases it supports byte, half-word and word aligned accesses.

For each of these banks, the user can program:

- Number of wait states
- Number of data float times (wait time after the access is finished to prevent any bus contention in case the device is too long in releasing the bus)
- Data bus width (8-bit or 16-bit)
- With a 16-bit wide data bus, the user can program the EBI to control one 16-bit device (Byte Access Select Mode) or two 8-bit devices in parallel that emulate a 16bit memory (Byte-write Access mode).

The External Bus Interface features also the Early Read Protocol, configurable for all the devices, that significantly reduces access time requirements on an external device.

Peripherals

The AT91M55800A peripherals are connected to the 32-bit wide Advanced Peripheral Bus. Peripheral registers are only word accessible – byte and half-word accesses are not supported. If a byte or a half-word access is attempted, the memory controller automatically masks the lowest address bits and generates a word access.

Each peripheral has a 16-Kbyte address space allocated (the AIC only has a 4-Kbyte address space).

Peripheral Registers

The following registers are common to all peripherals:

- Control Register Write-only register that triggers a command when a one is written
 to the corresponding position at the appropriate address. Writing a zero has no
 effect.
- Mode Register read/write register that defines the configuration of the peripheral.
 Usually has a value of 0x0 after a reset.
- Data Register read and/or write register that enables the exchange of data between the processor and the peripheral.
- Status Register Read-only register that returns the status of the peripheral.
- Enable/Disable/Status Registers shadow command registers. Writing a one in the
 Enable Register sets the corresponding bit in the Status Register. Writing a one in
 the Disable Register resets the corresponding bit and the result can be read in the
 Status Register. Writing a bit to zero has no effect. This register access method
 maximizes the efficiency of bit manipulation, and enables modification of a register
 with a single non-interruptible instruction, replacing the costly read-modify-write
 operation.

Unused bits in the peripheral registers are shown as "—" and must be written at 0 for upward compatibility. These bits read 0.

Peripheral Interrupt Control

The Interrupt Control of each peripheral is controlled from the status register using the interrupt mask. The status register bits are ANDed to their corresponding interrupt mask bits and the result is then ORed to generate the Interrupt Source signal to the Advanced Interrupt Controller.

The interrupt mask is read in the Interrupt Mask Register and is modified with the Interrupt Enable Register and the Interrupt Disable Register. The enable/disable/status (or mask) makes it possible to enable or disable peripheral interrupt sources with a non-





interruptible single instruction. This eliminates the need for interrupt masking at the AIC or Core level in real-time and multi-tasking systems.

Peripheral Data Controller

An on-chip, 8-channel Peripheral Data Controller (PDC) transfers data between the on-chip USARTs/SPI and the on and off-chip memories without processor intervention. One PDC channel is connected to the receiving channel and one to the transmitting channel of each USART and SPI.

The user interface of a PDC channel is integrated in the memory space of each peripheral. It contains a 32-bit address pointer register and a 16-bit count register. When the programmed data is transferred, an end of transfer interrupt is generated by the corresponding peripheral.

Most importantly, the PDC removes the processor interrupt handling overhead and significantly reduces the number of clock cycles required for a data transfer. It can transfer up to 64K contiguous bytes. As a result, the performance of the microcontroller is increased and the power consumption reduced.

System Peripherals

APMC: Advanced Power Management Controller

The AT91M55800A Advanced Power Management Controller allows optimization of power consumption. The APMC enables/disables the clock inputs of most of the peripherals and the ARM Core. Moreover, the main oscillator, the PLL and the analog peripherals can be put in standby mode allowing minimum power consumption to be obtained. The APMC provides the following operating modes:

- Normal: clock generator provides clock to the entire chip except the RTC.
- Wait mode: ARM Core clock deactivated
- Slow Clock mode: clock generator deactivated, master clock 32 kHz
- Standby mode: RTC active, all other clocks disabled
- Power down: RTC active, supply on the rest of the circuit deactivated

RTC: Real-time Clock

The AT91M55800A features a Real-time Clock (RTC) peripheral that is designed for very low power consumption. It combines a complete time-of-day clock with alarm and a two-hundred year Gregorian calendar, complemented by a programmable periodic interrupt.

The time and calendar values are coded in Binary-Coded Decimal (BCD) format. The time format can be 24-hour mode or 12-hour mode with an AM/PM indicator.

Updating time and calendar fields and configuring the alarm fields is performed by a parallel capture on the 32-bit data bus. An entry control is performed to avoid loading registers with incompatible BCD format data or with an incompatible date according to the current month/ year/century.

AIC: Advanced Interrupt Controller

The AIC has an 8-level priority, individually maskable, vectored interrupt controller, and drives the NIRQ and NFIQ pins of the ARM7TDMI from:

- The external fast interrupt line (FIQ)
- The six external interrupt request lines (IRQ0 IRQ5)
- The interrupt signals from the on-chip peripherals.

The AIC is largely programmable offering maximum flexibility, and its vectoring features reduce the real-time overhead in handling interrupts.

The AIC also features a spurious vector, which reduces Spurious Interrupt handling to a minimum, and a protect mode that facilitates the debug capabilities.

PIO: Parallel I/O Controller

The AT91M55800A has 58 programmable I/O lines. 13 pins are dedicated as general-purpose I/O pins. The other I/O lines are multiplexed with an external signal of a peripheral to optimize the use of available package pins. The PIO lines are controlled by two separate and identical PIO Controllers called PIOA and PIOB. The PIO controller enables the generation of an interrupt on input change and insertion of a simple input glitch filter on any of the PIO pins.

WD: Watchdog

The Watchdog is built around a 16-bit counter, and is used to prevent system lock-up if the software becomes trapped in a deadlock. It can generate an internal reset or interrupt, or assert an active level on the dedicated pin NWDOVF. All programming registers are password-protected to prevent unintentional programming.

SF: Special Function

The AT91M55800A provides registers which implement the following special functions.

- Chip identification
- RESET status

User Peripherals

USART: Universal Synchronous/ Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter The AT91M55800A provides three identical, full-duplex, universal synchronous/asynchronous receiver/transmitters.

Each USART has its own baud rate generator, and two dedicated Peripheral Data Controller channels. The data format includes a start bit, up to 8 data bits, an optional programmable parity bit and up to 2 stop bits.

The USART also features a Receiver Timeout register, facilitating variable-length frame support when it is working with the PDC, and a Time-guard register, used when interfacing with slow remote equipment.

TC: Timer Counter

The AT91M55800A features two Timer Counter blocks that include three identical 16-bit timer counter channels. Each channel can be independently programmed to perform a wide range of functions including frequency measurement, event counting, interval measurement, pulse generation, delay timing and pulse-width modulation.

The Timer Counters can be used in Capture or Waveform mode, and all three counter channels can be started simultaneously and chained together.

SPI: Serial Peripheral Interface

The SPI provides communication with external devices in master or slave mode. It has four external chip selects that can be connected to up to 15 devices. The data length is programmable, from 8- to 16-bit.

ADC: Analog-to-digital Converter

The two identical 4-channel 10-bit analog-to-digital converters (ADC) are based on a Successive Approximation Register (SAR) approach.

Each ADC has 4 analog input pins, AD0 to AD3 and AD4 to AD7, digital trigger input pins AD0TRIG and AD1TRIG, and provides an interrupt signal to the AIC. Both ADCs share the analog power supply pins VDDA and GNDA, and the input reference voltage pin ADVREF.

Each channel can be enabled or disabled independently, and has its own data register. The ADC can be configured to automatically enter Sleep mode after a conversion





sequence, and can be triggered by the software, the Timer Counter, or an external signal.

DAC: Digital-to-analog

Converter

Each DAC has an analog output pin, DA0 and DA1, and provides an interrupt signal to the AIC DA0IRQ and DA1IRQ. Both DACs share the analog power supply pins VDDA and GNDA, and the input reference DAVREF.

Memory Map

Figure 3. AT91M55800A Memory Map Before and after Remap Command

Before Remap After Remap

| Address | Function | Size | Abort Control | Address | Function | Size Ab | ort Control |
|-------------------------|---|----------|---------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--|-------------|
| 0xFFFFFFF | | | | 0xFFFFFFF | | | |
| | On-chip Peripherals | 4M Bytes | No | | On-chip Peripherals | 4M Bytes | No |
| 0xFFC00000 | | | | 0xFFC00000 | | | |
| 0xFFBFFFFF | | | | 0xFFBFFFFF | | | |
| 0x00400000 | Reserved | | | 0x00400000 | External Devices (up to 8) | Up to 8 Devices Programmable Page Size 1, 4, 16, 64M Bytes | Yes |
| 0x003FFFFF | | | | 0x003FFFF | | | |
| | On-chip RAM | 1M Byte | No | | Reserved | 1M Byte | No |
| 0x00300000 | | | | 0x00300000 | | | |
| 0x002FFFFF | Reserved On-chip Device | 1M Byte | No | 0x002FFFFF | Reserved On-chip Device | 1M Byte | No |
| 0x00200000 | | | | 0x00200000 | | | |
| 0x001FFFFF | Reserved On-chip Device | 1M Byte | No | 0x001FFFFF | Reserved On-chip Device | 1M Byte | No |
| | Device | | | | Device | | |
| 0x00100000 0x000FFFF | | | | 0x00100000 0x000FFFFF | | | |
| | External Devices Selected by NCS0 | 1M Byte | No | | On-chip RAM | 1M Byte | No |
| 0x00000000 | | | | 0x00000000 | | | |





Peripheral Memory Map

Figure 4. AT91M55800A Peripheral Memory Map

| Address | Peripheral | Peripheral Name | Size |
|-------------|------------|--|-------------|
| 0xFFFFFFF | AIC | Advanced Interrupt Controller | 4K Bytes |
| 0xFFFFF000 | 7.110 | Transca monapt controllor | 2y.cc |
| | | Reserved | |
| 0xFFFFBFFF | WD | WatchdogTimer | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFF8000 | | | |
| 0xFFFF7FFF | APMC | Advanced Power | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFF4000 | | Management Controller | |
| 0xFFFF3FFF | PIO B | Parallel I/O Controller B | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFF0000 | | | |
| 0xFFFEFFF | PIO A | Parallel I/O Controller A | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFEC000 | | | |
| | | Reserved | |
| 0xFFFD7FFF | TC 3,4,5 | Timer Counter Channels 3,4,5 | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFD4000 | | | |
| 0xFFFD3FFF | TC 0,1,2 | Timer Counter Channels 0,1,2 | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFD0000 | | Reserved | |
| OVEEE CREEK | | | |
| 0xFFFCBFFF | USART2 | Universal Synchronous/ Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter 2 | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFC8000 | | | |
| 0xFFFC4000 | USART1 | Universal Synchronous/ Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter 1 | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFC3FFF | USART0 | Universal Synchronous/ | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFC0000 | 5674110 | Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter 0 | Tork Dyles |
| 0xFFFBFFFF | SPI | Serial Peripheral Interface | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFBC000 | | Senai Feripherai Interiace | |
| 0xFFFBBFFF | RTC | Real-time Clock | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFB8000 | | Hear-time Glock | TOR Dytes |
| 0xFFFB7FFF | ADC1 | Analog-to-digital Converter 1 | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFB4000 | | | , , , , , , |
| 0xFFFB3FFF | ADC0 | Analog-to-digital Converter 0 | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFB0000 | | | - |
| 0xFFFAFFFF | DAC1 | Digital-to-analog Converter 1 | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFAC000 | | | |
| 0xFFFABFFF | DAC0 | Digital-to-analog Converter 0 | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFFA8000 | | | ŕ |
| | | Reserved | |
| 0xFFF03FFF | SF | Special Function | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFF00000 | | | |
| | | Reserved | |
| 0xFFE03FFF | EBI | External Bus Interface | 16K Bytes |
| 0xFFE00000 | | | |
| 0xFFC00000 | | Reserved | |

EBI: External Bus Interface

The EBI generates the signals that control the access to the external memory or peripheral devices. The EBI is fully-programmable and can address up to 128M bytes. It has eight chip selects and a 24-bit address bus.

The 16-bit data bus can be configured to interface with 8- or 16-bit external devices. Separate read and write control signals allow for direct memory and peripheral interfacing.

The EBI supports different access protocols allowing single-clock cycle memory accesses.

The main features are:

- External memory mapping
- 8 active-low chip select lines
- 8- or 16-bit data bus
- Byte-write or byte-select lines
- · Remap of boot memory
- Two different read protocols
- Programmable wait state generation
- External wait request
- Programmable data float time

The EBI User Interface is described on page 46.





External Memory Mapping

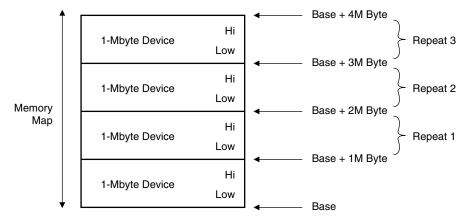
The memory map associates the internal 32-bit address space with the external 24-bit address bus.

The memory map is defined by programming the base address and page size of the external memories (see EBI User Interface registers EBI_CSR0 to EBI_CSR7). Note that A0 - A23 is only significant for 8-bit memory; A1 - A23 is used for 16-bit memory.

If the physical memory device is smaller than the programmed page size, it wraps around and appears to be repeated within the page. The EBI correctly handles any valid access to the memory device within the page (see Figure 5).

In the event of an access request to an address outside any programmed page, an Abort signal is generated. Two types of Abort are possible: instruction prefetch abort and data abort. The corresponding exception vector addresses are respectively 0x0000 000C and 0x0000 0010. It is up to the system programmer to program the error handling routine to use in case of an Abort (see the ARM7TDMI datasheet for further information).

Figure 5. External Memory Smaller than Page Size



EBI Pin Description

| Name | Description | Туре |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|--------|
| A0 - A23 | Address bus (output) | Output |
| D0 - D15 | Data bus (input/output) | I/O |
| NCS0 - NCS7 | Active low chip selects (output) | Output |
| NRD | Read Enable (output) | Output |
| NWR0 - NWR1 | Lower and upper write enable (output) | Output |
| NOE | Output enable (output) | Output |
| NWE | Write enable (output) | Output |
| NUB, NLB | Upper and lower byte-select (output) | Output |
| NWAIT | Wait request (input) | Input |

The following table shows how certain EBI signals are multiplexed:

| Multiplexed Signals | | Functions | |
|---------------------|-----|----------------------------------|--|
| A0 | NLB | 8- or 16-bit data bus | |
| NRD | NOE | Byte-write or byte-select access | |
| NWR0 | NWE | Byte-write or byte-select access | |
| NWR1 | NUB | Byte-write or byte-select access | |





Data Bus Width

A data bus width of 8 or 16 bits can be selected for each chip select. This option is controlled by the DBW field in the EBI_CSR (Chip-select Register) for the corresponding chip select.

Figure 6 shows how to connect a 512K x 8-bit memory on NCS2.

Figure 6. Memory Connection for an 8-bit Data Bus

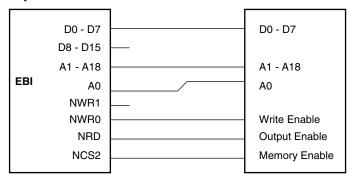
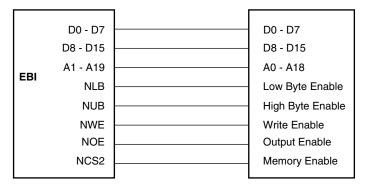


Figure 7 shows how to connect a 512K x 16-bit memory on NCS2.

Figure 7. Memory Connection for a 16-bit Data Bus



Access

Byte-write or Byte-select Each chip select with a 16-bit data bus can operate with one of two different types of write access:

- Byte-write Access supports two Byte-write and a single read signal.
- Byte-select Access selects upper and/or lower byte with two byte-select lines, and separate read and write signals.

This option is controlled by the BAT field in the EBI_CSR (Chip-select Register) for the corresponding chip select.

Byte-write Access is used to connect 2 x 8-bit devices as a 16-bit memory page.

- The signal A0/NLB is not used.
- The signal NWR1/NUB is used as NWR1 and enables upper byte writes.
- The signal NWR0/NWE is used as NWR0 and enables lower byte writes.
- The signal NRD/NOE is used as NRD and enables half-word and byte reads.

Figure 8 shows how to connect two 512K x 8-bit devices in parallel on NCS2.

D0 - D7 D0 - D7 D8 - D15 A1 - A19 A0 - A18 EBI Α0 NWR1 NWR0 Write Enable NRD Read Enable NCS2 Memory Enable D8 - D15 A0 - A18 Write Enable Read Enable Memory Enable

Figure 8. Memory Connection for 2 x 8-bit Data Busses

Byte-select Access is used to connect 16-bit devices in a memory page.

- The signal A0/NLB is used as NLB and enables the lower byte for both read and write operations.
- The signal NWR1/NUB is used as NUB and enables the upper byte for both read and write operations.
- The signal NWR0/NWE is used as NWE and enables writing for byte or half word.
- The signal NRD/NOE is used as NOE and enables reading for byte or half word.

Figure 9 shows how to connect a 16-bit device with byte and half-word access (e.g. 16-bit SRAM) on NCS2.

Figure 9. Connection for a 16-bit Data Bus with Byte and Half-word Access

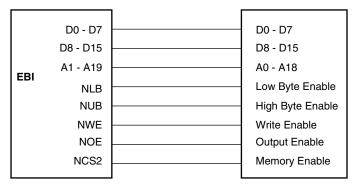
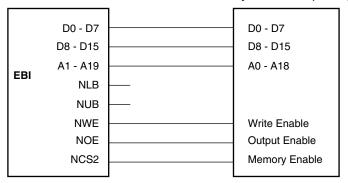






Figure 10 shows how to connect a 16-bit device without byte access (e.g. Flash) on NCS2.

Figure 10. Connection for a 16-bit Data Bus Without Byte-write Capability.



Boot on NCS0

Depending on the device and the BMS pin level during the reset, the user can select either an 8-bit or 16-bit external memory device connected on NCS0 as the Boot Memory. In this case, EBI_CSR0 (Chip-select Register 0) is reset at the following configuration for chip select 0:

- 8 wait states (WSE = 1, NWS = 7)
- 8-bit or 16-bit data bus width, depending on BMS

Byte access type and number of data float time are respectively set to Byte-write Access and 0. With a nonvolatile memory interface, any values can be programmed for these parameters.

Before the remap command, the user can modify the chip select 0 configuration, programming the EBI_CSR0 with exact boot memory characteristics. The base address becomes effective after the remap command, but the new number of wait states can be changed immediately. This is useful if a boot sequence needs to be faster.

Read Protocols

The EBI provides two alternative protocols for external memory read access: standard and early read. The difference between the two protocols lies in the timing of the NRD (read cycle) waveform.

The protocol is selected by the DRP field in EBI_MCR (Memory Control Register) and is valid for all memory devices. Standard read protocol is the default protocol after reset.

Note

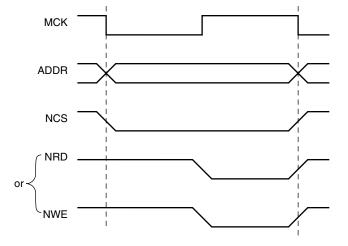
In the following waveforms and descriptions, **NRD** represents NRD and NOE since the two signals have the same waveform. Likewise, **NWE** represents NWE, NWR0 and NWR1 unless NWR0 and NWR1 are otherwise represented. **ADDR** represents A0 - A23 and/or A1 - A23.

Standard Read Protocol

Standard read protocol implements a read cycle in which NRD and NWE are similar. Both are active during the second half of the clock cycle. The first half of the clock cycle allows time to ensure completion of the previous access as well as the output of address and NCS before the read cycle begins.

During a standard read protocol, external memory access, NCS is set low and ADDR is valid at the beginning of the access while NRD goes low only in the second half of the master clock cycle to avoid bus conflict (see Figure 11). NWE is the same in both protocols. NWE always goes low in the second half of the master clock cycle (see Figure 12).

Figure 11. Standard Read Protocol



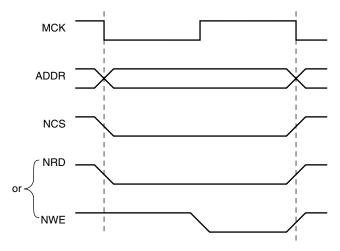




Early Read Protocol

Early read protocol provides more time for a read access from the memory by asserting NRD at the beginning of the clock cycle. In the case of successive read cycles in the same memory, NRD remains active continuously. Since a read cycle normally limits the speed of operation of the external memory system, early read protocol can allow a faster clock frequency to be used. However, an extra wait state is required in some cases to avoid contentions on the external bus.

Figure 12. Early Read Protocol



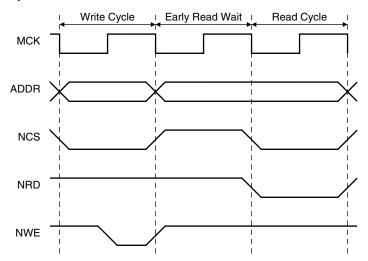
Early Read Wait State

In early read protocol, an early read wait state is automatically inserted when an external write cycle is followed by a read cycle to allow time for the write cycle to end before the subsequent read cycle begins (see Figure 13). This wait state is generated in addition to any other programmed wait states (i.e. data float wait).

No wait state is added when a read cycle is followed by a write cycle, between consecutive accesses of the same type or between external and internal memory accesses.

Early read wait states affect the external bus only. They do not affect internal bus timing.

Figure 13. Early Read Wait State

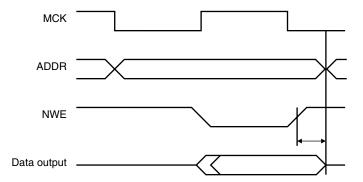


Write Data Hold Time

During write cycles in both protocols, output data becomes valid after the falling edge of the NWE signal and remains valid after the rising edge of NWE, as illustrated in the figure below. The external NWE waveform (on the NWE pin) is used to control the output data timing to guarantee this operation.

It is therefore necessary to avoid excessive loading of the NWE pins, which could delay the write signal too long and cause a contention with a subsequent read cycle in standard protocol.

Figure 14. Data Hold Time



In early read protocol the data can remain valid longer than in standard read protocol due to the additional wait cycle which follows a write access.





Wait States

The EBI can automatically insert wait states. The different types of wait states are listed below:

- Standard wait states
- Data float wait states
- External wait states
- · Chip select change wait states
- Early read wait states (as described in Read Protocols)

Standard Wait States

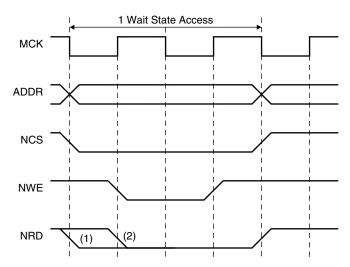
Each chip select can be programmed to insert one or more wait states during an access on the corresponding device. This is done by setting the WSE field in the corresponding EBI_CSR. The number of cycles to insert is programmed in the NWS field in the same register.

Below is the correspondence between the number of standard wait states programmed and the number of cycles during which the NWE pulse is held low:

0 wait states 1/2 cycle 1 wait state 1 cycle

For each additional wait state programmed, an additional cycle is added.

Figure 15. One Wait State Access



Notes: 1. Early Read Protocol

2. Standard Read Protocol

Data Float Wait State

Some memory devices are slow to release the external bus. For such devices it is necessary to add wait states (data float waits) after a read access before starting a write access or a read access to a different external memory.

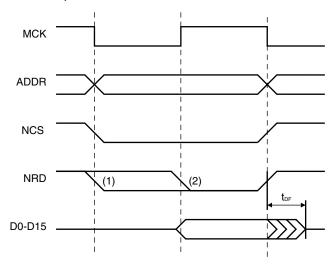
The Data Float Output Time (t_{DF}) for each external memory device is programmed in the TDF field of the EBI_CSR register for the corresponding chip select. The value (0 - 7 clock cycles) indicates the number of data float waits to be inserted and represents the time allowed for the data output to go high impedance after the memory is disabled.

Data float wait states do not delay internal memory accesses. Hence, a single access to an external memory with long t_{DF} will not slow down the execution of a program from internal memory.

The EBI keeps track of the programmed external data float time during internal accesses, to ensure that the external memory system is not accessed while it is still busy.

Internal memory accesses and consecutive accesses to the same external memory do not have added Data Float wait states.

Figure 16. Data Float Output Time



Notes: 1. Early Read Protocol

2. Standard Read Protocol





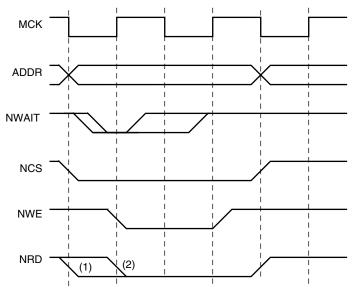
External Wait

The NWAIT input can be used to add wait states at any time. NWAIT is active low and is detected on the rising edge of the clock.

If NWAIT is low at the rising edge of the clock, the EBI adds a wait state and changes neither the output signals nor its internal counters and state. When NWAIT is deasserted, the EBI finishes the access sequence.

The NWAIT signal must meet setup and hold requirements on the rising edge of the clock.

Figure 17. External Wait



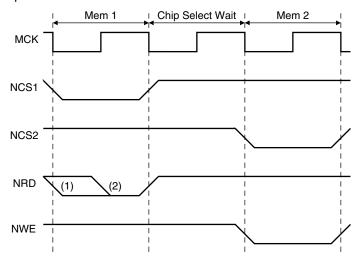
Notes: 1. Early Read Protocol

2. Standard Read Protocol

Chip Select Change Wait States

A chip select wait state is automatically inserted when consecutive accesses are made to two different external memories (if no wait states have already been inserted). If any wait states have already been inserted, (e.g., data float wait) then none are added.

Figure 18. Chip Select Wait



Notes: 1. Early Read Protocol 2. Standard Read Protocol

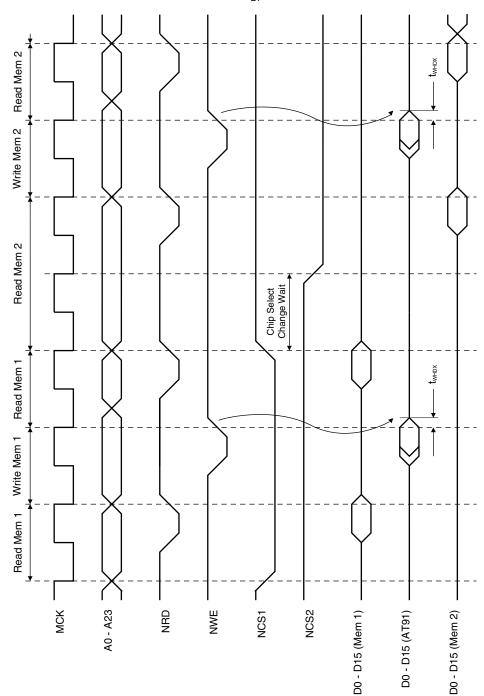




Memory Access Waveforms

Figures 19 through 22 show examples of the two alternative protocols for external memory read access.

Figure 19. Standard Read Protocol with no $t_{\rm DF}$



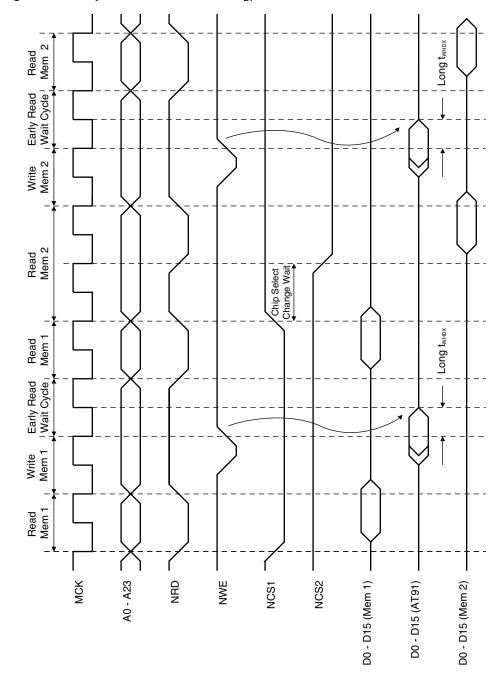
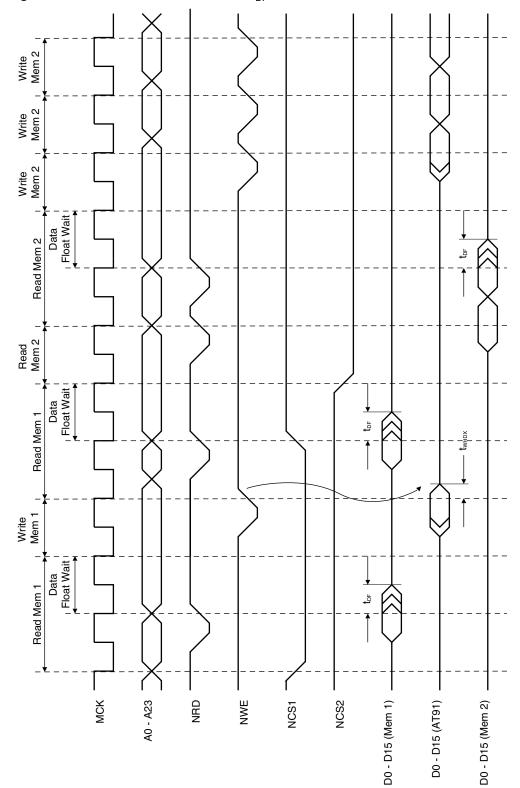


Figure 20. Early Read Protocol with no $t_{\rm DF}$





Figure 21. Standard Read Protocol with $t_{\mbox{\scriptsize DF}}$



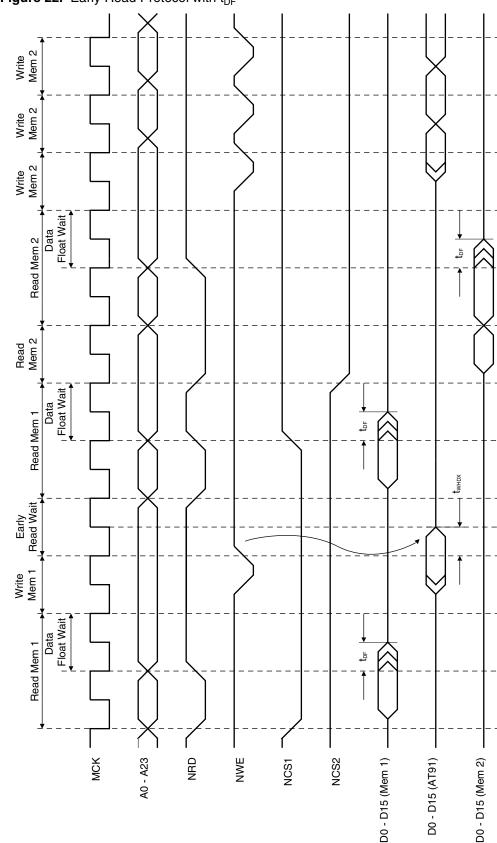


Figure 22. Early Read Protocol with $t_{\rm DF}$





Figures 23 through 29 show the timing cycles and wait states for read and write access to the various AT91M55800A external memory devices. The configurations described are as follows:

Table 5. Memory Access Waveforms

| Figure Number | gure Number Number of Wait States | | Size of Data Transfer |
|---------------|------------------------------------|----|-----------------------|
| 23 | 0 | 16 | Word |
| 24 | 1 | 16 | Word |
| 25 | 1 | 16 | Half-word |
| 26 | 0 | 8 | Word |
| 27 | 1 | 8 | Half-word |
| 28 | 1 | 8 | Byte |
| 29 | 0 | 16 | Byte |

Figure 23. 0 Wait States, 16-bit Bus Width, Word Transfer

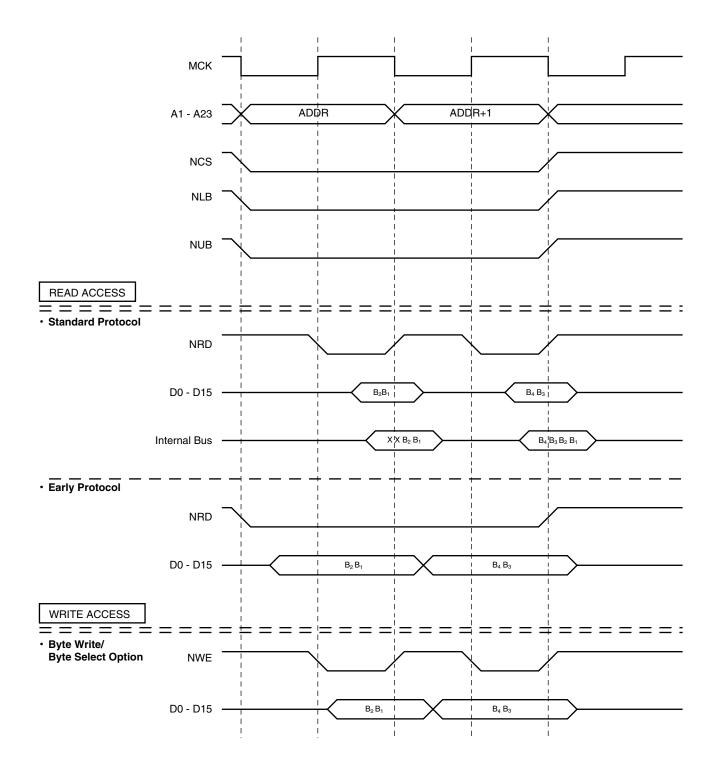
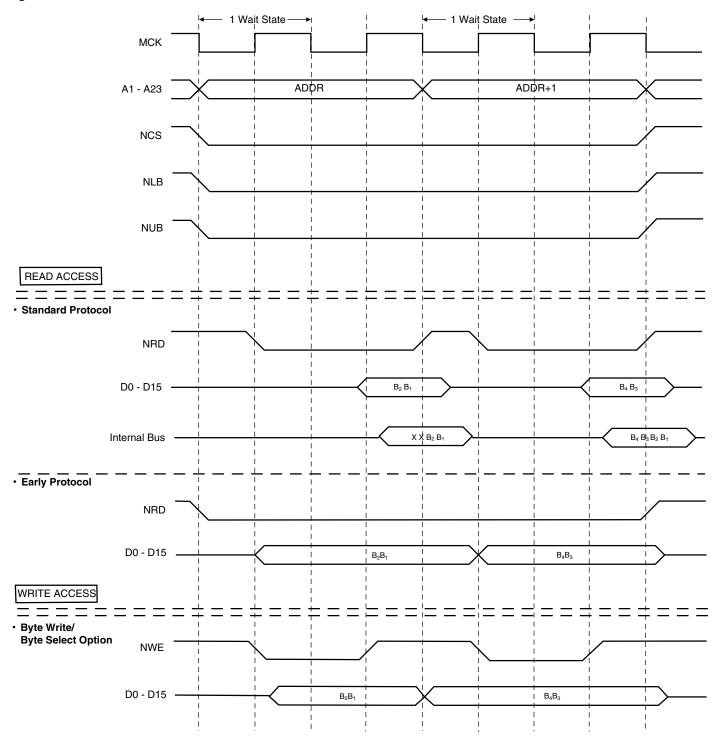






Figure 24. 1 Wait State, 16-bit Bus Width, Word Transfer



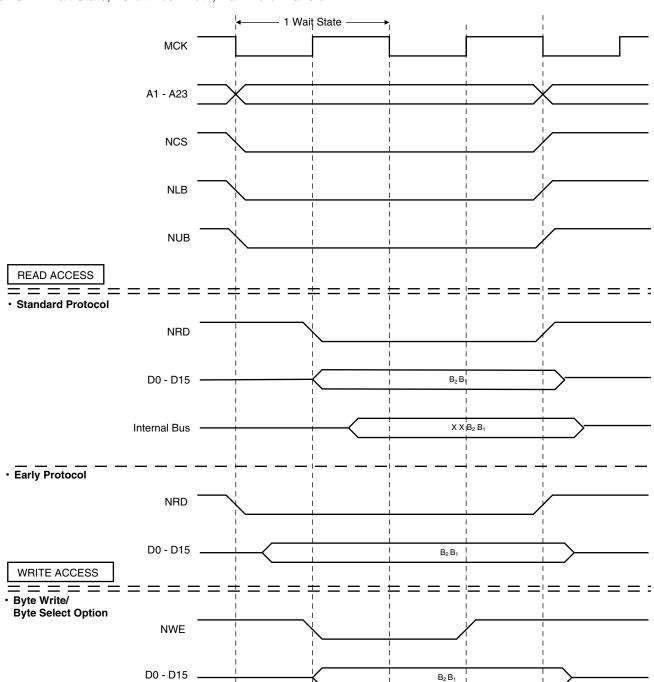


Figure 25. 1 Wait State, 16-bit Bus Width, Half-word Transfer



 $B_2 B_1$



Figure 26. 0 Wait States, 8-bit Bus Width, Word Transfer

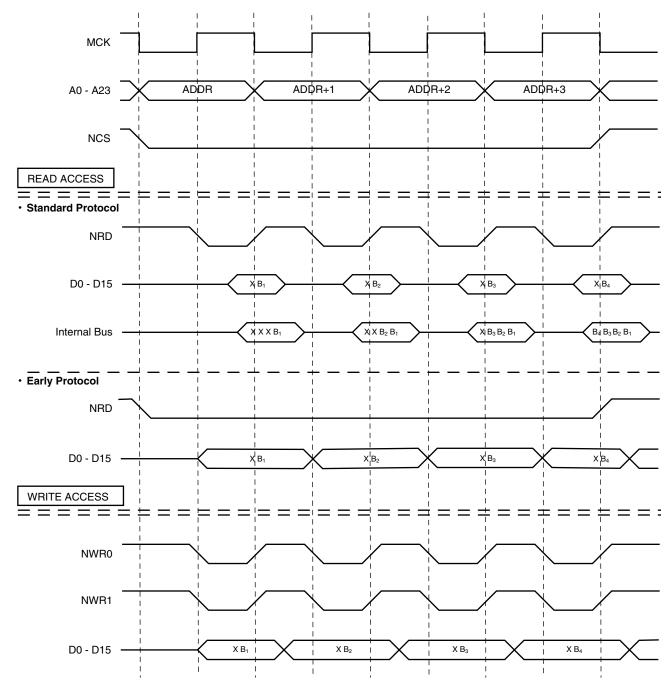
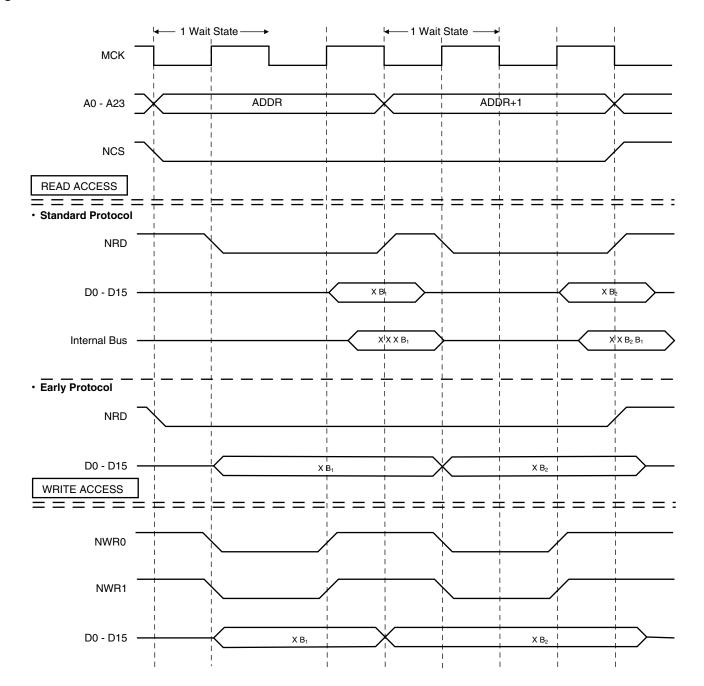


Figure 27. 1 Wait State, 8-bit Bus Width, Half-word Transfer







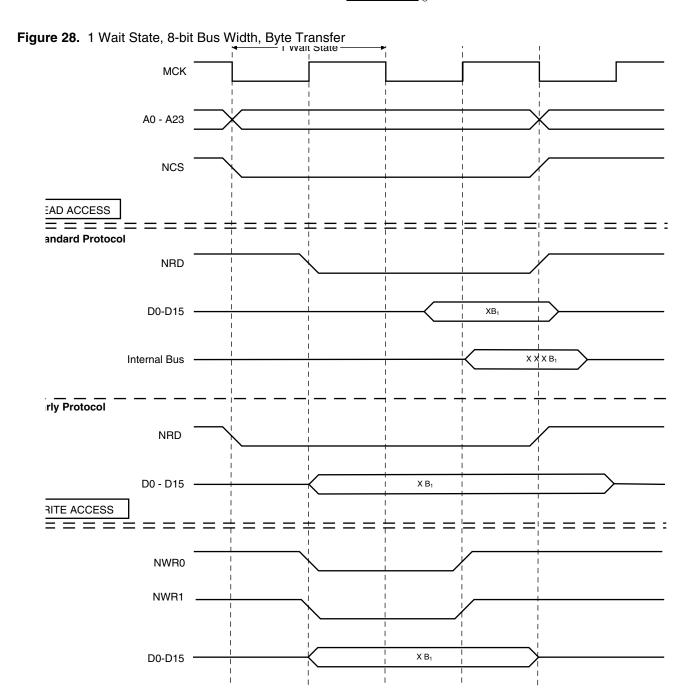
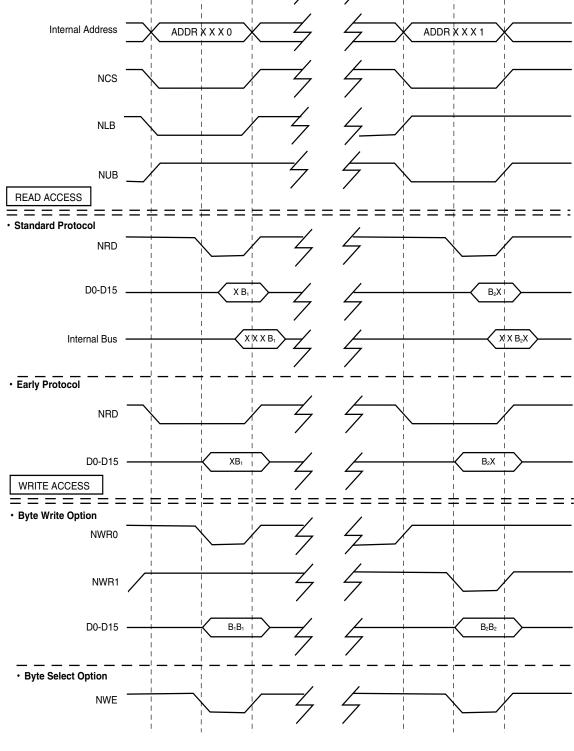


Figure 29. 0 Wait States, 16-bit Bus Width, Byte Transfer MCK A1-A23 ADDR XXX0 ADDR X X X 0 Internal Address ADDR X X X 0 ADDR X X X 1 NCS NLB NUB READ ACCESS _ = = = = = = = = = = = = Standard Protocol NRD D0-D15 X B₁ B₂X i Internal Bus XIX B2X • Early Protocol NRD D0-D15 B_2X WRITE ACCESS ======== • Byte Write Option







EBI User Interface

The EBI is programmed using the registers listed in the table below. The Remap Control Register (EBI_RCR) controls exit from Boot Mode (See "Boot on NCS0" on page 26.) The Memory Control Register (EBI_MCR) is used to program the number of active chip selects and data read protocol. Eight Chip-select Registers (EBI_CSR0 to EBI_CSR7) are used to program the parameters for the individual external memories. Each EBI_CSR must be programmed with a different base address, even for unused chip selects.

Base Address: 0xFFE00000 (Code Label EBI_BASE)

Table 6. EBI Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Reset State |
|--------|-------------------------|----------|------------|--|
| 0x00 | Chip-select Register 0 | EBI_CSR0 | Read/Write | 0x0000203E ⁽¹⁾ 0x0000203D ⁽²⁾ |
| 0x04 | Chip-select Register 1 | EBI_CSR1 | Read/Write | 0x10000000 |
| 0x08 | Chip-select Register 2 | EBI_CSR2 | Read/Write | 0x20000000 |
| 0x0C | Chip-select Register 3 | EBI_CSR3 | Read/Write | 0x30000000 |
| 0x10 | Chip-select Register 4 | EBI_CSR4 | Read/Write | 0x40000000 |
| 0x14 | Chip-select Register 5 | EBI_CSR5 | Read/Write | 0x50000000 |
| 0x18 | Chip-select Register 6 | EBI_CSR6 | Read/Write | 0x60000000 |
| 0x1C | Chip-select Register 7 | EBI_CSR7 | Read/Write | 0x70000000 |
| 0x20 | Remap Control Register | EBI_RCR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x24 | Memory Control Register | EBI_MCR | Read/Write | 0 |

- Notes: 1. 8-bit boot (if BMS is detected high)
 - 2. 16-bit boot (if BMS is detected low)

EBI Chip Select Register

Register Name: EBI_CSR0 - EBI_CSR7

Access Type: Read/Write **Reset Value:** See Table 6

Absolute Address: 0xFFE00000 - 0xFFE0001C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | | |
|-------|----|------|-----|-----|-----|----|-------|--|--|
| | BA | | | | | | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | | |
| | Е | BA | | _ | _ | _ | _ | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | | |
| _ | _ | CSEN | BAT | | TDF | | PAGES | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| PAGES | _ | WSE | | NWS | | | 3W | | |

. DBW: Data Bus Width

| | | | Code Label |
|-----|---|-----------------------|------------|
| DBW | | Data Bus Width | EBI_DBW |
| 0 | 0 | Reserved | - |
| 0 | 1 | 16-bit data bus width | EBI_DBW_16 |
| 1 | 0 | 8-bit data bus width | EBI_DBW_8 |
| 1 | 1 | Reserved | - |

• NWS: Number of Wait States

This field is valid only if WSE is set.

| | | | | Code Label |
|-----|---|---|--------------------------------|------------|
| NWS | | | Number of Standard Wait States | EBI_NWS |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | EBI_NWS_1 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | EBI_NWS_2 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 3 | EBI_NWS_3 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 4 | EBI_NWS_4 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 5 | EBI_NWS_5 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 6 | EBI_NWS_6 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 7 | EBI_NWS_7 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | EBI_NWS_8 |

• WSE: Wait State Enable (Code Label EBI_WSE)

0 = Wait state generation is disabled. No wait states are inserted. 1 = Wait state generation is enabled.





• PAGES: Page Size

| | | | | Code Label |
|-------|---|-----------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| PAGES | | Page Size | Active Bits in Base Address | EBI_PAGES |
| 0 | 0 | 1M Byte | 12 Bits (31-20) | EBI_PAGES_1M |
| 0 | 1 | 4M Bytes | 10 Bits (31-22) | EBI_PAGES_4M |
| 1 | 0 | 16M Bytes | 8 Bits (31-24) | EBI_PAGES_16M |
| 1 | 1 | 64M Bytes | 6 Bits (31-26) | EBI_PAGES_64M |

• TDF: Data Float Output Time

| | | | | Code Label |
|---|-----|---|---|------------|
| | TDF | | Number of Cycles Added after the Transfer | EBI_TDF |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | EBI_TDF_0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | EBI_TDF_1 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | EBI_TDF_2 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | EBI_TDF_3 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 | EBI_TDF_4 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | EBI_TDF_5 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 | EBI_TDF_6 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | EBI_TDF_7 |

• BAT: Byte Access Type

| | | Code Label |
|-----|-------------------------|---------------------|
| BAT | Selected BAT | EBI_BAT |
| 0 | Byte-write access type | EBI_BAT_BYTE_WRITE |
| 1 | Byte-select access type | EBI_BAT_BYTE_SELECT |

• CSEN: Chip Select Enable (Code Label EBI_CSEN)

0 = Chip select is disabled.

1 = Chip select is enabled.

• BA: Base Address (Code Label EBI_BA)

These bits contain the highest bits of the base address. If the page size is larger than 1M byte, the unused bits of the base address are ignored by the EBI decoder.

EBI Remap Control Register

Register Name: EBI_RCR Access Type: Write-only

Absolute Address:0xFFE00020

Offset: 0x20

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| _ | _ | - | ı | | - | - | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | - | - | ı | ı | - | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | - | - | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | - | RCB |

• RCB: Remap Command Bit (Code Label EBI_RCB)

0 = No effect.

EBI Memory Control Register

Register Name: EBI_MCR Access Type: Read/Write

Reset Value:0

Absolute Address:0xFFE00024

Offset: 0x24

| 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|------------------------------|-----|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | _ | - | - | ı | - |
| 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | - | _ | _ | - | - | _ |
| 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | DRP | _ | _ | | - |
| | - 22 - 14 - 6 | | - - 22 21 - - 14 13 - - 6 5 4 | - - - 22 21 20 19 - - - - 14 13 12 11 - - - - 6 5 4 3 | - - - - 22 21 20 19 18 - - - - - 14 13 12 11 10 - - - - - 6 5 4 3 2 | - - - - - 22 21 20 19 18 17 - - - - - - 14 13 12 11 10 9 - - - - - 6 5 4 3 2 1 |

• DRP: Data Read Protocol

| | | Code Label |
|-----|--|------------------|
| DRP | Selected DRP | EBI_DRP |
| 0 | Standard read protocol for all external memory devices enabled | EBI_DRP_STANDARD |
| 1 | Early read protocol for all external memory devices enabled | EBI_DRP_EARLY |



^{1 =} Cancels the remapping (performed at reset) of the page zero memory devices.



APMC: Advanced Power Management Controller

The AT91M55800A features an Advanced Power Management Controller, which optimizes both the power consumption of the device and the complete system. The APMC controls the clocking elements such as the oscillators and the PLL, the core and the peripheral clocks, and has the capability to control the system power supply.

Main Power is used throughout this document to identify the voltages powering the AT91M55800A and other components of the system, with the exception of the Battery Backup voltage, which is applied to the VDDBU. Main Power supplies VDDIO, VDDCORE and, if required, the analog voltage VDDA. A battery or battery capacitor generally supplies the Battery Backup Power.

The APMC consists of the following elements:

- The RTC Oscillator, which provides the Slow Clock at 32768 Hz.
- The Main Oscillator, which provides a clock that depends on the frequency of the crystal connected to the XIN and XOUT pins.
- The Phase Lock Loop.
- The ARM Core Clock Controller, which allows entry to the Idle Mode.
- The Peripheral Clock Controller, which conserves the power consumption of unused peripherals.
- The Master Clock Output Controller.
- The Shut-down Logic, which controls the Main Power.

APMC WAKEUP -□ SHDN Shut-down Logic Reset Control NRSTBU □ Alarm XIN32 🗖 **RTC** RTC (1) OSC XOUT32 ☐ **VDDBU** ► Slow Clock_SLCK VDDIO/VDDCORE Arm Clock Device Peripheral Clocks XIN D Clock Main OSC PLL Control XOUT [] ARM Interrupt (IRQ and FIQ) → SLCKIRQ IRQ ➤ APMCIRQ **OSC Timer PLL Timer** Control Advanced Peripheral Bus

Figure 30. APMC Module

Note: The RTC peripheral is described in a separate section.

Operating Modes

Five operating modes are supported by the APMC and offer different power consumption levels and event response latency times.

Normal Mode:

The Main Power supply is switched on; the ARM Core Clock is enabled and the peripheral clocks are enabled according to the application requirements.

Idle Mode:

The Main Power is switched on; the ARM Core Clock is disabled and waiting for the next interrupt (or a main reset); the peripheral clocks are enabled according to the application requirements and the PDC transfers are still possible.

Slow Clock Mode:

Similar to Normal Mode, but the Main Oscillator and the PLL are switched off to save power; the device core and peripheral run in Slow Clock Mode; Note that Slow Clock Mode is the mode selected after the reset.

· Standby Mode:

A combination of the Slow Clock Mode and the Idle Mode, which enables the processor to respond quickly to a wake-up event by keeping very low power consumption.

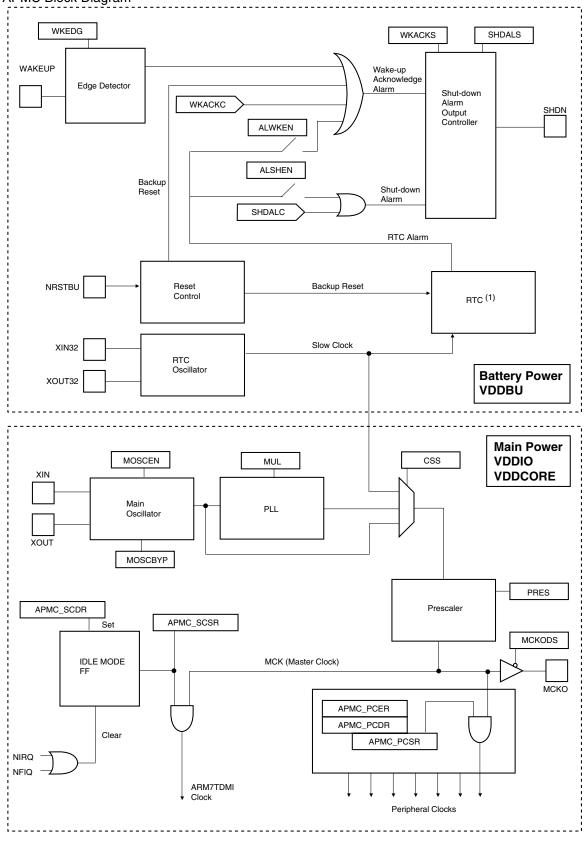
Power-down Mode:

The Main Power supply is turned off at the external power source until a programmable edge on the wake-up signal or a programmable RTC Alarm occurs.





Figure 31. APMC Block Diagram

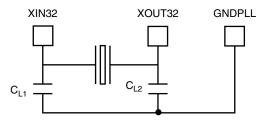


Note: 1. The RTC is described in another chapter

Slow Clock Generator

The AT91M55800A has a very low power 32 kHz oscillator powered by the backup battery voltage supplied on the VDDBU pins. The XIN32 and XOUT32 pins must be connected to a 32768 Hz crystal. The oscillator has been especially designed to connect to a 6 pF typical load capacitance crystal and does not require any external capacitor, as it integrates the XIN32 and XOUT32 capacitors to ground. For a higher typical load capacitance, two external capacitances must be wired as shown in Figure 32:

Figure 32. Higher Typical Load Capacitance



Backup Reset Controller

The backup reset controller initializes the logic supplied by the backup battery power. A simple RC circuit connected to the NRSTBU pin provides a power-on reset signal to the RTC and the shutdown logic. When the reset signal increases and as the startup time of the 32 kHz oscillator is around 300 ms, the AT91M55800A maintains the internal backup reset signal for 32768 oscillator clock cycles in order to guarantee the backup power supplied logic does not operate before the oscillator output is stabilized.

Alternatively, a reset supervisor can be connected to the NRSTBU pin in place of the RC.

Slow Clock

The Slow Clock is the only clock considered permanent in an AT91M55800A-based system and is essential in the operations of the APMC (Advanced Power Management Controller). In any use-case, a 32768 Hz crystal must be connected to the XIN32 and XOUT32 pins in order to ensure that the Slow Clock is present.

Clock Generator

The clock generator consists of the main oscillator, the PLL and the clock selection logic with its prescaler. It aims at selecting the Master Clock, called MCK throughout this datasheet. The clock generator also contains the circuitry needed to drive the MCKO pin with the master clock signal.

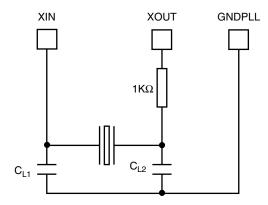
Main Oscillator

The Main Oscillator is designed for a 3 to 20 MHz fundamental crystal. The typical crystal connection is illustrated in Figure 33. The 1 k Ω resistor is only required for crystals with frequencies lower than 8 MHz. The oscillator contains 25 pF capacitances on each XIN and XOUT pin. Consequently, CL1 and CL2 can be removed when a crystal with a load capacitance of 12.5 pF is used.





Figure 33. Typical Crystal Connection of Main Oscillator



The Main Oscillator can be bypassed if the MOSCBYP bit in the Clock Generator Mode Register (APMC_CGMR) is set to 1. In this case, any frequency (up to the maximum specified in the electrical characteristics datasheet) can be input on the XIN pin. If the PLL is used, a minimum input frequency is required.

To minimize the power required to start up the system, the Main Oscillator is disabled after the reset. The software can deactivate the Main Oscillator to reduce the power consumption by clearing the MOSCEN bit in APMC_CGMR. The MOSCS (Main Oscillator Status) bit in APMC_SR is automatically cleared, indicating that the Main Oscillator is off.

Writing the MOSCEN bit in APMC_CGMR reactivates the Main Oscillator and loads the value written in the OSCOUNT field in APMC_CGMR in the oscillator counter. Then, the oscillator counter decrements every 8 clock cycles and when it reaches 0, the MOSCS bit is set and can provide an interrupt.

Phase Lock Loop

The Main Oscillator output signal feeds the phase lock loop, which aims at multiplying the frequency of its input signal by a number up to 64. This number is programmed in the MUL field of APMC_CGMR and the multiplication ratio is the programmed value plus one (MUL+1). If a null value is programmed into MUL, the PLL is automatically disabled to save power.

The PLL is disabled at reset to minimize the power consumption.

A start-up sequence must be executed to enable the PLL if it is disabled. This sequence is started by writing a new MUL value in APMC_CGMR. This automatically clears the LOCK bit in APMC_SR and loads the PLL counter with the value programmed in the PLLCOUNT field. Then, the PLL counter decrements at each Slow Clock cycle.

Note:

Programming one in PLLCOUNT is the minimum allowed and guarantees at least 2 Slow Clock cycles before the lock bit is set. Programming n in PLLCOUNT guarantees (n+1) the delay of Slow Clock cycles. When the PLL Counter reaches 0, the LOCK bit in APMC_SR is set and can cause an interrupt. Programming MUL or PLLCOUNT before the LOCK bit is set may lead to unpredictable behavior.

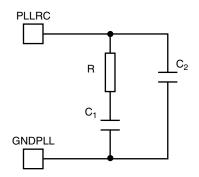
If the PLL multiplication is changed while the PLL is already active, the LOCK bit in APMC_SR is automatically cleared and the same sequence is restarted. The PLL is automatically bypassed while the frequency is changing (while LOCK is 0). If the Main Oscillator is reactivated at the same time the PLL is enabled, the LOCK bit is set only when both the Main Oscillator and the PLL are stabilized.

PLL Filter

The Phase Lock Loop has a dedicated PLLRC pin which must connect with an appropriate second order filter made up of one resistor and two capacitors. If the integrated PLL

is not used, it can remain disabled. The PLLRC pin must be grounded if the resistor and the capacitors need to be saved. The following figure shows a typical filter connection.

Figure 34. Typical Filter Connection



In order to obtain optimal results with a 16 MHz input frequency and a 32 MHz output frequency, the typical component values for the PLL filter are:

$$R = 287\Omega - C1 = 680 \text{ nF} - C2 = 68 \text{ nF}$$

The lock time with these values is about 3.5 µs in this example.

Master Clock Selection

The MCK (Master Clock) can be selected through the CSS field in APMC_CGMR between the Slow Clock, the output of the Main Oscillator or the output of the PLL.

The following CSS field definitions are forbidden and the write operations are not taken into account by the APMC:

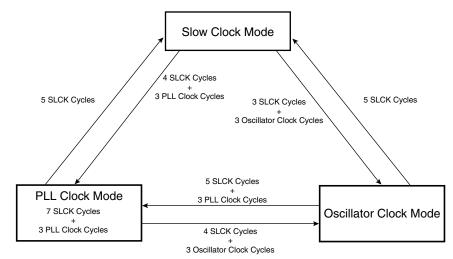
- deselect the Slow Clock if the Main Oscillator is disabled or its output is not stabilized
- disable the PLL without having first selected the Slow Clock or the Main Oscillator clock
- select the PLL clock and, in the same register, write disable the PLL
- select either the Main Oscillator or the PLL clocks and, in the same register, write disable the Main Oscillator
- disable the Main Oscillator without having first selected the Slow Clock

This clock switch is performed in some Slow Clocks and PLLs or Main Oscillator clock cycles as described in the state machine diagram below:





Figure 35. Clock Switch



Slow Clock Interrupt

The APMC also features the Slow Clock interrupt, allowing the user to detect when the Master Clock is actually switched to the Slow Clock. Switching from the Slow Clock to a higher frequency is generally performed safely, as the processor is running slower than the target frequency. However, switching from a high frequency to the Slow Clock requires the high frequency to be valid during the switch time. The Slow Clock interrupt permits the user to know exactly when the switch has been achieved, thus, when the Main Oscillator or the PLL can be disabled.

Prescaler

The prescaler is the last stage to provide the master clock. It permits the selected clock to be divided by a power of 2 between 1 and 64. The default value is 1 after the reset. The prescaler allows the microcontroller operating frequency to reach down to 512 Hz.

Precautions must be taken when defining a master clock lower than the Slow Clock, as some peripherals (RTC and APMC) can still operate at Slow Clock frequency. In this case, access to the peripheral registers that are updated at 32 kHz cannot be ensured.

Master Clock Output

The Master Clock can be output to the MCKO pad. The MCKO pad can be tri-stated to minimize power consumption by setting the bit MCKODS (Master Clock Output Disable) in APMC_CGMR (default is MCKO enabled).

System Clock

The AT91M55800A has only one system clock: the ARM Core clock. It can be enabled and disabled by writing to the System Clock Enable (APMC_SCER) and System Clock Disable Registers (APMC_SCDR). The status of the ARM Core clock (at least for debug purposes) can be read in the System Clock Status Register (APMC_SCSR).

The ARM Core clock is enabled after a reset and is automatically re-enabled by any enabled interrupt.

When the ARM Core clock is disabled, the current instruction is finished before the clock is stopped.

Note: Stopping the ARM Core does not prevent PDC transfers.

Peripheral Clocks

Each peripheral clock integrated in the AT91M55800A can be individually enabled and disabled by writing to the Peripheral Clock Enable (APMC_PCER) and Peripheral Clock Disable (APMC_PCDR) Registers. The status of the peripheral clocks can be read in the Peripheral Clock Status Register (APMC_PCSR).

When a peripheral clock is disabled, the clock is immediately stopped. When the clock is re-enabled, the peripheral resumes action where it left off.

In order to stop a peripheral, it is recommended that the system software waits until the peripheral has executed its last programmed operation before disabling the clock. This is to avoid data corruption or erroneous behavior of the system.

The peripheral clocks are automatically disabled after a reset.

The bits that control the peripheral clocks are the same as those that control the Interrupt Sources in the AIC.





Shut-down and Wake-up

The APMC (Advanced Power Management Controller) integrates shut-down and wakeup logic to control an external main power supply. This logic is supplied by the Battery Backup Power. This feature makes the Power-down mode possible.

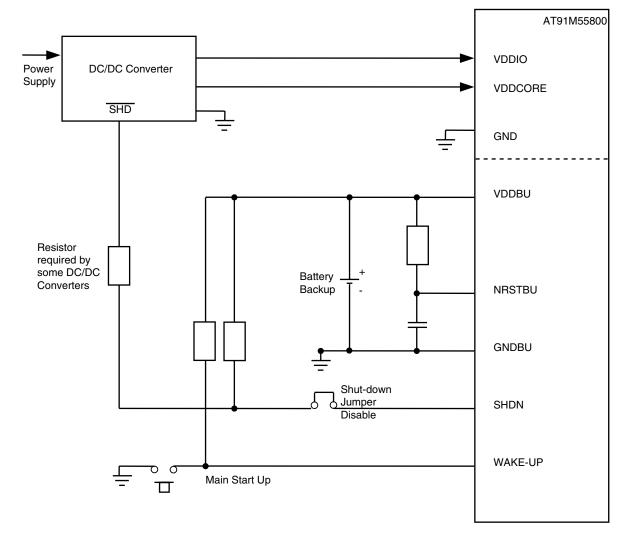
If the SHDN pin is connected to the shut-down pin of the main power supply, the Shut-down command (SHDALC) in APMC_PCR disables the main power. The shut-down input of the converter is generally pulled up or down by a resistor, depending on its active level.

There are 3 ways to exit Power-down mode and restart the main power:

- An alarm programmed in the RTC occurs and the bit ALWKEN in APMC_PMR is set.
- An edge defined by the field WKEDG in APMC_PMR occurs on the pin WAKEUP.
- The user opens the Shut-down line with an external jumper or push-button.

Figure 36 shows a typical application using the Shut-down and Wake-up features.

Figure 36. Shut-down and Wake-up Features



To accommodate the different types of main power supply available, and different signals that can command the shut-down of this device, tri-state, level 0 and level 1 are user-definable for the Shut-down pin. The Wake-up pin can be configured as detected on the positive or negative edge, and at high or low level. They are selected by the SHDALS and WKACKS fields in APMC_PMR.

Alarm

If the Shut-down feature is not used, the pin SHDN can be used as an Alarm Output Signal from the RTC Alarm. The Alarm State corresponds to Shut-down, and the Acknowledge or Non-Alarm State corresponds to Wake-up.

The alarm control logic is the same as that for Shut-down. The SHDALC command in APMC_PCR (defined by the field SHDALS in APMC_PMR) and the WKACKS command in APMC_PCR (defined by the field WKACKS field in APMC_PMR) control the SHDN pin.

The alarm can be positioned by an RTC Alarm and be acknowledged by a programmable edge on the WAKEUP pin. The Backup Reset initializes the logic in Non-Alarm State.

First Start-up Sequence

At initial startup, or after VDDBU has been disconnected, the battery-supplied logic must be initialized.

The Battery Backup Reset sets the following default state:

- Shut-down Logic
 Initialized in the Wake-up state (or Non Alarm)
- The Power Mode Register
 Shut-down defines SHDN as level 0 (SHDALS = 1)
 Wake-up defines SHDN as tri-state (WKACKS = 0)
- The Real-time Clock Configuration and Data Registers

A simple RC network can be used as a power-on reset for the battery supply.

The pin SHDN is tri-stated by default. An external resistor must hold the main power supply shut-down pin in the inactive state. The shut-down logic can be programmed with the correct active level of the power supply shut-down input during the first start-up sequence.

The first time the system is powered up, the SHDN pin is tri-stated because different power supplies use different logic levels for their shut-down input signals. To minimize backup battery power consumption, there is no internal pull-up or pull-down on this signal.

If the power supply needs a logic level on its shut-down input in order to start the main power supply then an external "Force Start Up" jumper is required to provide this level.

The jumper provides the necessary level on the SHDN to maintain the power supply when the AT91 boots, and it can be removed until the next loss of battery power.





APMC User Interface

Base Address:0xFFFF4000 (Code Label APMC_BASE)

Table 7. APMC Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Main Reset | Backup Reset |
|--------|-----------------------------------|-----------|--------|------------|--------------|
| 0x00 | System Clock Enable Register | APMC_SCER | W | _ | _ |
| 0x04 | System Clock Disable Register | APMC_SCDR | W | _ | _ |
| 0x08 | System Clock Status Register | APMC_SCSR | R | 0x1 | _ |
| 0x0C | Reserved | - | _ | _ | - |
| 0x10 | Peripheral Clock Enable Register | APMC_PCER | W | _ | _ |
| 0x14 | Peripheral Clock Disable Register | APMC_PCDR | W | | _ |
| 0x18 | Peripheral Clock Status Register | APMC_PCSR | R | 0 | - |
| 0x1C | Reserved | - | W | | - |
| 0x20 | Clock Generator Mode Register | APMC_CGMR | R/W | 0 | _ |
| 0x24 | Reserved | - | _ | _ | - |
| 0x28 | Power Control Register | APMC_PCR | W | | - |
| 0x2C | Power Mode Register | APMC_PMR | R/W | | 0x1 |
| 0x30 | Status Register | APMC_SR | R | _ | - |
| 0x34 | Interrupt Enable Register | APMC_IER | W | _ | - |
| 0x38 | Interrupt Disable Register | APMC_IDR | W | _ | _ |
| 0x3C | Interrupt Mask Register | APMC_IMR | R | 0 | _ |

APMC System Clock Enable Register

Register Name: APMC_SCER
Access Type: Write-only

Offset: 0x00

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | | ı | _ | - | | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | | 1 | _ | | | | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | CPU |

• CPU: System Clock Enable Bit

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables the System Clock.

APMC System Clock Disable Register

Register Name: APMC_SCDR

Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x04

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | - |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | _ | - | - | - | - |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | ı | _ | 1 | - | 1 | - |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | CPU |

• CPU: System Clock Disable Bit

0 = No effect.

1 = Disables the System Clock.





APMC System Clock Status Register

Register Name: APMC_SCSR Access Type:Read-only

Reset Value:0x1 Offset: 0x08

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| _ | _ | ı | 1 | 1 | - | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | - | - | _ | | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | ı | - | - | | ı | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | - | - | CPU |

• CPU: System Clock Status Bit

0 = System Clock is disabled.1 = System Clock is enabled.

APMC Peripheral Clock Enable Register

Register Name: APMC_PCER Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x10

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|------|
| _ | | - | _ | _ | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | | - | _ | _ | DAC1 | DAC0 | ADC1 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| ADC0 | PIOB | PIOA | _ | TC5 | TC4 | TC3 | TC2 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TC1 | TC0 | SPI | US2 | US1 | US0 | _ | _ |

• Peripheral Clock Enable (per peripheral)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables the peripheral clock.

APMC Peripheral Clock Disable Register

Register Name: APMC_PCDR

Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x14

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | DAC1 | DAC0 | ADC1 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| ADC0 | PIOB | PIOA | _ | TC5 | TC4 | TC3 | TC2 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TC1 | TC0 | SPI | US2 | US1 | US0 | _ | _ |

• Peripheral Clock Disable (per peripheral)

0 = No effect.

1 = Disables the peripheral clock.

APMC Peripheral Clock Status Register

Register Name: APMC_PCSR

Access Type:Read-only

Reset Value:0x0
Offset: 0x18

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|------|
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | DAC1 | DAC0 | ADC1 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| ADC0 | PIOB | PIOA | _ | TC5 | TC4 | TC3 | TC2 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TC1 | TC0 | SPI | US2 | US1 | US0 | ı | _ |

• Peripheral Clock Status (per peripheral)

0 = The peripheral clock is disabled.

1 = The peripheral clock is enabled.





APMC Clock Generator Mode Register

Register Name: APMC_CGMR Access Type: Read/Write

Reset Value:0x0
Offset: 0x20

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | |
|----|---------|------|----------|----|--------|--------|---------|--|
| _ | _ | | PLLCOUNT | | | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | |
| | OSCOUNT | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | |
| С | SS | | | M | UL | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| _ | | PRES | | _ | MCKODS | MOSCEN | MOSCBYP | |

MOSCBYP: Main Oscillator Bypass (Code Label APMC_MOSC_BYP)

- 0 = Crystal must be connected between XIN and XOUT.
- 1 = External clock must be provided on XIN.

MOSCEN: Main Oscillator Enable (Code Label APMC_MOSC_EN)

- 0 = Main Oscillator is disabled.
- 1 = Main Oscillator is enabled.

Note: When operating in Bypass Mode, the Main Oscillator must be disabled. MOSCEN and MOSCBYP bits must never be set together.

MCKODS: Master Clock Output Disable (Code Label APMC_MCKO_DIS)

- 0 = The MCKO pin is driven with the Master Clock (MCK).
- 1 = The MCKO pin is tri-stated.
- PRES: Prescaler Selection

| | PRES | S Prescaler Selected | | Code Label |
|---|------|----------------------|---|-----------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | None. Prescaler Output is the selected clock. | APMC_PRES_NONE |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Selected clock is divided by 2 | APMC_PRES_DIV2 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Selected clock is divided by 4 | APMC_PRES_DIV4 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Selected clock is divided by 8 | APMC_PRES_DIV8 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Selected clock is divided by 16 | APMC_PRES_DIV16 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Selected clock is divided by 32 | APMC_PRES_DIV32 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Selected clock is divided by 64 | APMC_PRES_DIV64 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Reserved | - |

• MUL: Phase Lock Loop Factor

0 = The PLL is deactivated, reducing power consumption to a minimum.

1 - 63 = The PLL output is at a higher frequency (MUL+1) than the input if the bit lock is set in APMC_SR.

CSS: Clock Source Selection

| C | SS | Clock Source Selection | Code Label |
|---|----|--|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | Low-frequency clock provided by the RTC | APMC_CSS_LF |
| 0 | 1 | Main oscillator Output or external clock | APMC_CSS_MOSC |
| 1 | 0 | Phase Lock Loop Output | APMC_CSS_PLL |
| 1 | 1 | Reserved | _ |

OSCOUNT: Main Oscillator Counter

Specifies the number of 32,768 Hz divided by 8 clock cycles for the main oscillator start-up timer to count before the main oscillator is stabilized, after the oscillator is enabled. The main oscillator counter is a down-counter which is preloaded with the OSCOUNT value when the MOSCEN bit in the Clock Generator Mode register (CGMR) is set, but only if the OSCOUNT value is different from 0x0.

• PLLCOUNT: PLL Lock Counter

Specifies the number of 32,768 Hz clock cycles for the PLL lock timer to count before the PLL is locked, after the PLL is started. The PLL counter is a down-counter which is preloaded with the PLLCOUNT value when the MUL field in the Clock Generator Mode register (CGMR) is modified, but only if the MUL value is different from 0 (PLL disabled) and also the PLLCOUNT value itself different from 0x0. PLLCOUNT must be loaded with a minimum value of 2 in order to guarantee a time of at least one slow clock period.

APMC Power Control Register

Register Name: APMC_PCR Access Type: Write-only

Offset: 0x28

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|--------|
| _ | - | 1 | | | | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | - | ı | ı | ı | ı | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | - | 1 | - | | | ı | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | - | - | WKACKC | SHDALC |

• SHDALC: Shut-down or Alarm Command (Code Label APMC_SHDALC)

0 = No effect

• WKACKC: Wake-up or Alarm Acknowledge Command (Code Label APMC_WKACKC)

0 = No effect

1 = Configures the SHDN pin as defined by the field WKACKS in APMC PMR.

Note: If both the SHDALC and WKACKS bits are set, the WKACKS command has priority.



^{1 =} Configures the SHDN pin as defined by the field SHDALS in APMC PMR.



APMC Power Mode Register

Register Name: APMC_PMR
Access Type: Read/Write
Backup Reset Value: 0x1

Offset: 0x2C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|-----|--------|--------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| _ | _ | - | _ | | ı | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | _ | - | ı | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | ı | _ | | ı | ı | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| WK | EDG | ALSHEN | ALWKEN | WKA | CKS | SHE | DALS |

• SHDALS: Shut-down or Alarm Output Selection

This field defines the state of the SHDAL pin when shut-down or alarm is requested.

| SHD | ALS | Shut-down or Alarm Output Selected | Code Label | | |
|-----|-----|------------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | Tri-stated | APMC_SHDALS_OUT_TRIS | | |
| 0 | 1 | Level 0 | APMC_SHDALS_OUT_LEVEL0 | | |
| 1 | 0 | Level 1 | APMC_SHDALS_OUT_LEVEL1 | | |
| 1 | 1 | Reserved | - | | |

• WKACKS: Wake-up or Alarm Acknowledge Output Selection

This field defines the state of the WKACKS pin when wake-up or alarm acknowledge is requested.

| WKACKS | | Wake-up or Alarm Acknowledge Output Selected | Code Label | | |
|--------|---|---|-------------------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | Tri-stated | APMC_WKACKS_OUT_TRIS | | |
| 0 | 1 | Level 0 | APMC_WKACKS_OUT_LEVEL_0 | | |
| 1 | 0 | Level 1 | APMC_WKACKS_OUT_LEVEL_1 | | |
| 1 | 1 | Reserved | - | | |

ALWKEN: Alarm Wake-up Enable (Code Label APMC_WKEN)

- 0 = The alarm from the RTC has no wake-up effect.
- 1 = The alarm from the RTC commands a wake-up.

• ALSHEN: Alarm Shut-down Enable (Code Label APMC ALSHEN)

- 0 = The alarm from the RTC has no shut-down effect.
- 1 = If ALWKEN is 0, the alarm from the RTC commands a shut-down.

• WKEDG: Wake-up Input Edge Selection

This field defines the edge to detect on the Wake-up pin (WAKEUP) to provoke a wake-up.

| WKEDG | | Wake-up Input Edge Selection | Code Label | |
|-------|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | None. No edge is detected on wake-up. | APMC_WKEDG_NONE | |
| 0 | 1 | Positive edge | APMC_WKEDG_POS_EDG | |
| 1 | 0 | Negative edge | APMC_WKEDG_NEG_EDG | |
| 1 | 1 | Both edges | APMC_WKEDG_BOTH_EDG | |

APMC Status Register

Register Name: APMC_SR Access Type: Read-only

Offset: 0x30

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|-------|
| _ | _ | ı | _ | _ | | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | - | ı | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | LOCK | MOSCS |

• MOSCS: Main Oscillator Status (Code Label APMC MOSCS)

- 0 = Main Oscillator output signal is not stabilized or the Main Oscillator is disabled.
- 1 = The Main Oscillator is enabled and its output is stabilized. Actually, this bit indicates that the Main Oscillator counter reached 0.
- LOCK: PLL Lock Status (Code Label APMC_PLL_LOCK)
 - 0 = PLL output signal or main oscillator output signal is not stabilized, or the main oscillator is disabled.
 - 1 = Main Oscillator is enabled and its output is stabilized and the PLL output signal is stabilized. Actually, this bit is set when the PLL Lock Counter reaches 0.





APMC Interrupt Enable Register

Register Name: APMC_IER Access Type: Write-only

Offset: 0x34

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|-------|
| _ | _ | 1 | ı | | _ | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | - | 1 | _ | _ | 1 | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | LOCK | MOSCS |

• MOSCS: Main Oscillator Interrupt Enable (Code Label APMC_MOSCS)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables the Main Oscillator Stabilized Interrupt.

• LOCK: PLL Lock Interrupt Enable (Code Label APMC_PLL_LOCK)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables the PLL Lock Interrupt.

APMC Interrupt Disable Register

Register Name: APMC_IDR Access Type: Write-only

Offset: 0x38

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|-------|
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | 1 | 1 | ı | - | - | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | - | ı | - | | | - | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | LOCK | MOSCS |

• MOSCS: Main Oscillator Interrupt Disable (Code Label APMC_MOSCS)

0 = No effect.

1 = Disables the Main Oscillator Stabilized Interrupt.

• LOCK: PLL Lock Interrupt Disable (Code Label APMC_PLL_LOCK)

0 = No effect.

1 = Disables the PLL Lock Interrupt.

APMC Interrupt Mask Register

Register Name: APMC_IMR Access Type:Read-only

Reset Value:0x0 Offset: 0x3C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|-------|
| _ | _ | 1 | | | _ | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | 1 | ı | ı | | I | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | LOCK | MOSCS |

MOSCS: Main Oscillator Interrupt Mask (Code Label APMC_MOSCS)

0 = The Main Oscillator Interrupt is disabled.

1 = The Main Oscillator Interrupt is enabled.

• LOCK: PLL Lock Interrupt Mask (Code Label APMC_PLL_LOCK)

0 = The PLL Lock Interrupt is disabled.1 = The PLL Lock Interrupt is enabled.





RTC: Real-time Clock

The AT91M55800A features a Real-time Clock (RTC) peripheral that is designed for very low power consumption. It combines a complete time-of-day clock with alarm and a two-hundred year Gregorian calendar, complemented by a programmable periodic interrupt.

The time and calendar values are coded in Binary-Coded Decimal (BCD) format. The time format can be 24-hour mode or 12-hour mode with an AM/PM indicator.

Updating time and calendar fields and configuring the alarm fields is performed by a parallel capture on the 32-bit data bus. An entry control is performed to avoid loading registers with incompatible BCD format data or with an incompatible date according to the current month/ year/century.

Year 2000 Conformity

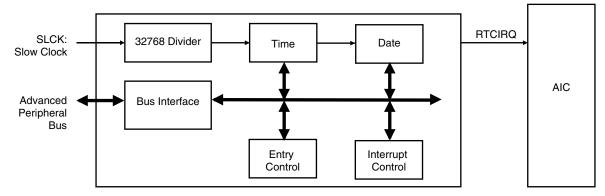
The Real-time Clock complies fully with the Year 2000 Conformity Requirements as stated in the British Standards Institution Document Ref BSI-DISC PD2000-1: "Year 2000 conformity shall mean that neither performance nor functionality is affected by dates prior to, during and after the year 2000".

It has been tested to be compliant with the four associated rules:

- 1. No value for current date will cause any interruption in operation.
- 2. Date-based functionality must behave consistently for dates prior to, during and after year 2000.
- 3. In all interfaces and data storage, the century in any date must be specified either explicitly or by unambiguous algorithms or inferencing rules.
- 4. Year 2000 must be recognized as a leap year.

The RTC represents the year as a four-digit number (1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, etc.) so that the century is unambiguously identified, in accordance with Rule 3.

Figure 37. RTC Block Diagram



Functional Description

The RTC provides a full Binary-Coded Decimal (BCD) clock which includes century (19/20), year (with leap years), month, date, day, hours, minutes and seconds.

The valid year range is 1900 to 2099, a two-hundred year Gregorian calendar achieving full Y2K compliance.

The RTC can operate in 24-hour mode or in 12-hour mode with an AM/PM indicator.

Corrections for leap years are included (all years divisible by 4 being leap years, including year 2000). This is correct up to the year 2099.

Timing

The RTC is updated in real-time at one second intervals in normal mode for the counters of seconds, at 1 minute intervals for the counter of minutes and so on.

Due to the asynchronous operation of the RTC with respect to the rest of the chip, to be certain that the value read in the RTC registers (century, year, month, date, day, hours, minutes, seconds) are valid and stable, it is necessary to read these registers twice. If the data is the same both times, then it is valid. Therefore, a minimum of two and a maximum of three accesses is required.

Alarm

The RTC has five programmable fields with which to program an alarm: MONTH and DATE in the Calendar Alarm Register (RTC_CAR), and SEC, MIN and HOUR in the Time Alarm Register (RTC_TAR). Each of these fields can be enabled or disabled using the bits MTHEN, DATEN, SECEN, MINEN, HOUREN to match the alarm condition.

- If all the fields are enabled, an alarm flag is generated (the corresponding flag is asserted and an interrupt generated if enabled) at a given month, date, hour, minute and second.
- If only the "seconds" field is enabled, then an alarm is generated every minute.
- Depending on the combination of fields enabled, a large number of possibilities are available to the user ranging from minutes to 365/366 days.

Error Checking

A verification on user interface data is performed when accessing the century, year, month, date, day, hours, minutes, seconds and alarms. A check is performed on illegal BCD entries such as illegal date of the month with regards to the year and century configured.

If one of the time fields is not correct, the data is not loaded into the register/counter and a flag is set in the Valid Entry Register (RTC_VER). This flag cannot be reset by the user. It is reset as soon as an acceptable value is programmed. This avoids any further side effects in the hardware. The same processing is done for the alarm.

The following checks are processed:

- 1. Century (check if it is in range 19 20)
- 2. Year (BCD entry check)
- 3. Date (check range 01 31)
- Month (check if it is in BCD range 01 12, check validity regarding "date")
- 5. Day (check range 1 7)
- Hour (BCD check, in 24-hour mode check range 00 23 and check that AM/PM flag is not set if RTC is set in 24-Hour mode, in 12-Hour mode check range 01 -12)
- 7. Minute (check BCD and range 00 59)





8. Second (check BCD and range 00 - 59)

Note:

If the 12-hour mode is selected by means of the RTC_MODE register, a 12-hour value can be programmed and the returned value on RTC_TIME will be the corresponding 24-hour value. The entry control checks the value of the AM/PM indicator (bit 22 of RTC_TIME register) to determine the range to be checked.

Updating Time/Calendar

To update any of the time/calendar fields, the user must first stop the RTC by setting the corresponding field in the Mode Register (RTC_MR). Bit UPDTIM must be set to update time fields (hour, minute, second) and bit UPDCAL must be set to update calendar fields (century, year, month, date, day).

Then the user must poll or wait for the interrupt (if enabled) of bit ACKUPD in the Status Register (RTC_SR). Once the bit reads 1 (the user must clear this status bit by writing ACKUPD to 1 in RTC_SCR), the user can write to the appropriate register.

Once the update is finished, the user must reset (0) UPDTIM and/or UPDCAL in the Mode Register (RTC_MR).

When programming the calendar fields, the time fields remain enabled. This avoids a time slip in case the user stays in the calendar update phase for several tens of seconds or more.

RTC User Interface

Base Address:0xFFFB8000 (Code Label RTC_BASE)

Table 8. RTC Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Reset State |
|--------|----------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|
| 0x0000 | Mode Register | RTC_MR | Read/Write | 0x00000000 |
| 0x0004 | Hour Mode Register | RTC_HMR | Read/Write | 0x00000000 |
| 0x0008 | Time Register | RTC_TIMR | Read/Write | 0x00000000 |
| 0x000C | Calendar Register | RTC_CALR | Read/Write | 0x01819819 |
| 0x0010 | Time Alarm Register | RTC_TAR | Read/Write | 0x00000000 |
| 0x0014 | Calendar Alarm Register | RTC_CAR | Read/Write | 0x00000000 |
| 0x0018 | Status Register | RTC_SR | Read-only | 0x00000000 |
| 0x001C | Status Clear Register | RTC_SCR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x0020 | Interrupt Enable Register | RTC_IER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x0024 | Interrupt Disable Register | RTC_IDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x0028 | Interrupt Mask Register | RTC_IMR | Read-only | 0x00000000 |
| 0x002C | Valid Entry Register | RTC_VER | Read-only | 0x00000000 |





RTC Mode Register

Register Name:RTC_MR

Access: Read/Write Offset: 0x00

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|------|
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | CEV | /SEL |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TEV | 'SEL |

• UPDTIM: Update Request Time Register (Code Label RTC UPDTIM)

0 = Enables the RTC time counting.

1 = Stops the RTC time counting.

Time counting consists of second, minute and hour counters. Time counters can be programmed once this bit is set.

• UPDCAL: Update Request Calendar Register (Code Label RTC_UPDCAL)

0 = Disables the RTC calendar counting.

1 = Stops the RTC calendar counting.

Calendar counting consists of day, date, month, year and century counters. Calendar counters can be programmed once this bit is set.

• TEVSEL: Time Event Selection

The event which generates the flag TIMEV in RTC_SR (Status Register) depends on the value of TEVSEL.

| TEVSEL Event | | Event | Code Label |
|--------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Minute change | RTC_TEVSEL_MN_CHG |
| 0 | 1 | Hour change | RTC_TEVSEL_HR_CHG |
| 1 | 0 | Every day at midnight | RTC_TEVSEL_EVDAY_MD |
| 1 | 1 | Every day at noon | RTC_TEVSEL_EVDAY_NOON |

• CEVSEL: Calendar Event Selection

The event which generates the flag CALEV in RTC_SR depends on the value of CEVSEL.

| CEV | CEVSEL Event | | Code Label |
|-----|--------------|--|----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Week change (every Monday at time 00:00:00) | RTC_CEVSEL_WEEK_CHG |
| 0 | 1 | Month change (every 01 of each month at time 00:00:00) | RTC_CEVSEL_MONTH_CHG |
| 1 | 0 | Year change (every January 1st at time 00:00:00) | RTC_CEVSEL_YEAR_CHG |
| 1 | 1 | Reserved | _ |

UPDCAL

UPDTIM

RTC Hour Mode Register

Register Name:RTC_HMR
Access Type:Read/Write

Reset State:0x0 Offset: 0x04

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | - | - | - | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | ı | ı | - | I | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | _ | - | - | | ı | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | HRMOD |

• HRMOD: 12/24 Hour Mode

| HRMOD | Selected HRMOD | Code Label |
|-------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 0 | 24-Hour mode is selected | RTC_24_HRMOD |
| 1 | 12-Hour mode is selected | RTC_12_HRMOD |

RTC Time Register

Register Name:RTC_TIMR Access Type:Read/Write

Reset State:0x0
Offset: 0x08

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|------|----|----|-----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | AMPM | | | НО | UR | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | | | | MIN | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | | | | SEC | | | |

SEC: Current Second (Code Label RTC_SEC)

The range that can be set is 0 - 59 (BCD).

The lowest four bits encode the units. The higher bits encode the tens.

MIN: Current Minute (Code Label RTC_MIN)

The range that can be set is 0-59 (BCD).

The lowest four bits encode the units. The higher bits encode the tens.

• HOUR: Current Hour (Code Label RTC_HOUR)

The range that can be set is 1 - 12 (BCD) in 12-hour mode or 0 - 23 (BCD) in 24-hour mode.

• AMPM: Ante Meridiem Post Meridiem Indicator (Code Label RTC AMPM)

This bit is the AM/PM indicator in 12-hour mode. It must be written at 0 if HRMOD in RTC_HMR defines 24-Hour mode. 0 = AM.

1 = PM.





RTC Calendar Register

Register Name: RTC_CALR Access Type:Read/Write Reset State:0x01819819

Offset: 0x0C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|-----|------|----|----|-------|----|----|
| _ | _ | | | DA | ΤE | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| | DAY | | | | MONTH | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | YE | AR | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | CENT | | | | | |

• CENT: Current Century (Code Label RTC_CENT)

The range that can be set is 19 - 20 (BCD).

The lowest four bits encode the units. The higher bits encode the tens.

YEAR: Current Year (Code Label RTC YEAR)

The range that can be set is 00 - 99 (BCD).

The lowest four bits encode the units. The higher bits encode the tens.

MONTH: Current Month (Code Label RTC_MONTH)

The range that can be set is 01 - 12 (BCD). The lowest four bits encode the units. The higher bits encode the tens.

• DAY: Current Day (Code Label RTC DAY)

The range that can be set is 1 - 7 (BCD).

The significance of the number (which number represents which day) is user defined as it has no effect on the date counter.

DATE: Current Date (Code Label RTC_DATE)

The range that can be set is 01 - 31 (BCD).

The lowest four bits encode the units. The higher bits encode the tens.

RTC Time Alarm Register

Register Name:RTC_TAR
Access Type:Read/Write

Reset State:0x0
Offset: 0x10

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|--------|------|----|----|-----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| HOUREN | AMPM | | | НО | UR | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| MINEN | | | | MIN | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| SECEN | | _ | | SEC | _ | | |

• SEC: Second Alarm

This field is the alarm field corresponding to the BCD-coded second counter.

• SECEN: Second Alarm Enable

| SECEN | Selected SECEN | Code Label | |
|-------|--|-------------------|--|
| 0 | The second matching alarm is disabled. | RTC_SEC_ALARM_DIS | |
| 1 | The second matching alarm is enabled. | RTC_SEC_ALARM_EN | |

• MIN: Minute Alarm

This field is the alarm field corresponding to the BCD-coded minute counter.

• MINEN: Minute Alarm Enable

| MINEN | Selected MINEN | Code Label | |
|-------|--|-------------------|--|
| 0 | The minute matching alarm is disabled. | RTC_MIN_ALARM_DIS | |
| 1 | The minute matching alarm is enabled. | RTC_MIN_ALARM_EN | |

• HOUR: Hour Alarm

This field is the alarm field corresponding to the BCD-coded hour counter.

• AMPM: AM/PM Indicator

This bit is the AM/PM indicator in 12-Hour mode. It must be written at 0 if HRMOD in RTC_HMR defines 24-Hour mode.

• HOUREN: Hour Alarm Enable

| HOUREN | Selected HOUREN | Code Label |
|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 0 | The hour matching alarm is disabled. | RTC_HOUR_ALARM_DIS |
| 1 | The hour matching alarm is enabled. | RTC_HOUR_ALARM_EN |





RTC Calendar Alarm Register

Register Name:RTC_CAR Access Type:Read/Write

Reset State:0x0
Offset: 0x14

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | |
|-------|----|----|-------|----|----|----|----|--|
| DATEN | _ | | DATE | | | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | |
| MTHEN | _ | _ | MONTH | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | _ | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |

• MONTH: Month Alarm

This field is the alarm field corresponding to the BCD-coded month counter.

• MTHEN: Month Alarm Enable

| MTHEN | Selected MTHEN | Code Label | | |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| 0 | The month matching alarm is disabled. | RTC_MONTH_ALARM_DIS | | |
| 1 | The month matching alarm is enabled. | RTC_MONTH_ALARM_EN | | |

• DATE: Date Alarm

This field is the alarm field corresponding to the BCD-coded date counter.

• DATEN: Date Alarm Enable

| DATEN | Selected DATEN | Code Label | | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| 0 | The date matching alarm is disabled. | RTC_DATE_ALARM_DIS | | |
| 1 | The date matching alarm is enabled. | RTC_DATE_ALARM_EN | | |

RTC Status Register

Register Name:RTC_SR Access Type:Read-only

Reset State:0x0
Offset: 0x18

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-------|-------|-----|-------|--------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | CALEV | TIMEV | SEC | ALARM | ACKUPD |

• ACKUPD: Acknowledge for Update (Code Label RTC_ACKUPD)

- 0 = Time and Calendar registers cannot be updated.
- 1 = Time and Calendar registers can be updated.

ALARM: Alarm Flag (Code Label RTC_ALARM)

- 0 = No alarm matching condition occurred.
- 1 = An alarm matching condition has occurred.
- SEC: Second Event (Code Label RTC SEC)
 - 0 = No second event has occurred since the last clear.
 - 1 = At least one second event has occurred since the last clear.
- TIMEV: Time Event (Code Label RTC TIMEV)
 - 0 = No time event has occurred since the last clear.
 - 1 = At least one time event has occurred since the last clear.

The time event is selected in the TEVSEV field in RTC_CR and can be any one of the following events: minute change, hour change, noon, midnight (day change).

CALEV: Calendar Event (Code Label RTC_CALEV)

- 0 = No calendar event has occurred since the last clear.
- 1 = At least one calendar event has occurred since the last clear.

The calendar event is selected in the CEVSEL field in RTC_CR and can be any one of the following events: week change, month change, year change.





RTC Status Clear Register

Register Name:RTC_SCR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x1C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-------|-------|-----|-------|--------|
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | 1 | ı | | | _ | I | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | CALEV | TIMEV | SEC | ALARM | ACKUPD |

- ACKUPD: Acknowledge for Update Interrupt Clear (Code Label RTC_ACKUPD)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Clears Acknowledge for Update status bit.
- ALARM: Alarm Flag Interrupt Clear (Code Label RTC_ALARM)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Clears Alarm Flag bit.
- SEC: Second Event Interrupt Clear (Code Label RTC_SEC)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Clears Second Event bit.
- TIMEV: Time Event Interrupt Clear (Code Label RTC_TIMEV)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Clears Time Event bit.
- CALEV: Calendar Event Interrupt Clear (Code Label RTC_CALEV)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Clears Calendar Event bit.

RTC Interrupt Enable Register

Register Name:RTC_IER
Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x20

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-------|-------|-----|-------|--------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | | I | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | CALEV | TIMEV | SEC | ALARM | ACKUPD |

- ACKUPD: Acknowledge Update Interrupt Enable (Code Label RTC_ACKUPD)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = The acknowledge for update interrupt is enabled.
- ALARM: Alarm Interrupt Enable (Code Label RTC_ALARM)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = The alarm interrupt is enabled.
- SEC: Second Event Interrupt Enable (Code Label RTC_SEC)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = The second periodic interrupt is enabled.
- TIMEV: Time Event Interrupt Enable (Code Label RTC_TIMEV)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = The selected time event interrupt is enabled.
- CALEV: Calendar Event Interrupt Enable (Code Label RTC_CALEV)
 - 0 = No effect
 - 1 = The selected calendar event interrupt is enabled.





RTC Interrupt Disable Register

Register Name:RTC_IDR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x24

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-------|-------|-----|-------|--------|
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | 1 | ı | | | _ | I | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | CALEV | TIMEV | SEC | ALARM | ACKUPD |

- ACKUPD: Acknowledge Update Interrupt Disable (Code Label RTC_ACKUPD)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = The acknowledge for update interrupt is disabled.
- ALARM: Alarm Interrupt Disable (Code Label RTC_ALARM)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = The alarm interrupt is disabled.
- SEC: Second Event Interrupt Disable (Code Label RTC_SEC)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = The second periodic interrupt is disabled.
- TIMEV: Time Event Interrupt Disable (Code Label RTC_TIMEV)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = The selected time event interrupt is disabled.
- CALEV: Calendar Event Interrupt Disable (Code Label RTC_CALEV)
 - 0 = No effect
 - 1 = The selected calendar event interrupt is disabled.

RTC Interrupt Mask Register

Register Name:RTC_IMR
Access Type:Read-only

Reset State:0x0
Offset: 0x28

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-------|-------|-----|-------|--------|
| _ | _ | | | | - | ı | 1 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | 1 | | | 1 | I | 1 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | CALEV | TIMEV | SEC | ALARM | ACKUPD |

• ACKUPD: Acknowledge Update Interrupt Mask (Code Label RTC_ACKUPD)

- 0 = The acknowledge for update interrupt is disabled.
- 1 = The acknowledge for update interrupt is enabled.
- ALARM: Alarm Interrupt Mask (Code Label RTC_ALARM)
 - 0 = The alarm interrupt is disabled.
 - 1 = The alarm interrupt is enabled.
- SEC: Second Event Interrupt Mask (Code Label RTC SEC)
 - 0 = The second periodic interrupt is disabled.
 - 1 = The second periodic interrupt is enabled.
- TIMEV: Time Event Interrupt Mask (Code Label RTC TIMEV)
 - 0 = The selected time event interrupt is disabled.
 - 1 = The selected time event interrupt is enabled.
- CALEV: Calendar Event Interrupt Mask (Code Label RTC_CALEV)
 - 0 = The selected calendar event interrupt is disabled.
 - 1 = The selected calendar event interrupt is enabled.





RTC Valid Entry Register

Register Name:RTC_VER Access Type:Read-only

Reset State:0x0
Offset: 0x2C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|-------|-------|-----|-----|
| _ | | ı | | - | - | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | | 1 | ı | - | 1 | I | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | NVCAL | NVTAL | NVC | NVT |

- NVT: Non-Valid Time (Code Label RTC_NVT)
 - 0 = No invalid data has been detected in RTC_TIMR.
 - 1 = RTC_TIMR has contained invalid data since it was last programmed.
- NVC: Non-Valid Calendar (Code Label RTC_NVC)
 - 0 = No invalid data has been detected in RTC_CALR.
 - 1 = RTC_CALR has contained invalid data since it was last programmed.
- NVTAL: Non-Valid Time Alarm (Code Label RTC_NVTAL)
 - 0 = No invalid data has been detected in RTC_TAR.
 - 1 = RTC_TAR has contained invalid data since it was last programmed.
- NVCAL: Non-Valid Calendar Alarm (Code Label RTC_NVCAL)
 - 0 = No invalid data has been detected in RTC CAR.
 - 1 = RTC_CAR has contained invalid data since it was last programmed.

WD: Watchdog Timer

The AT91M55800A has an internal Watchdog Timer that can be used to prevent system lock-up if the software becomes trapped in a deadlock.

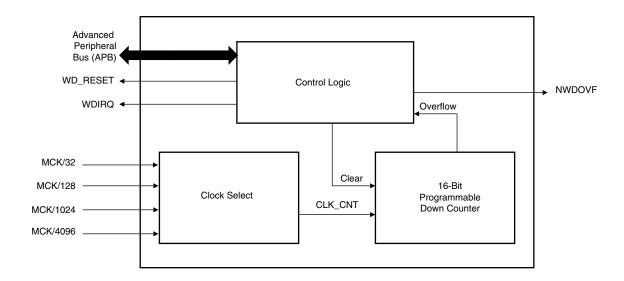
In normal operation the user reloads the watchdog at regular intervals before the timer overflow occurs. If an overflow does occur, the watchdog timer generates one or a combination of the following signals, depending on the parameters in WD_OMR (Overflow Mode Register):

- If RSTEN is set, an internal reset is generated (WD_RESET as shown in Figure 38).
- If IRQEN is set, a pulse is generated on the signal WDIRQ which is connected to the Advanced Interrupt Controller
- If EXTEN is set, a low level is driven on the NWDOVF signal for a duration of 8 MCK cycles.

The watchdog timer has a 16-bit down counter. Bits 12 - 15 of the value loaded when the watchdog is restarted are programmable using the HPVC parameter in WD_CMR (Clock Mode). Four clock sources are available to the watchdog counter: MCK/32, MCK/128, MCK/1024 or MCK/4096. The selection is made using the WDCLKS parameter in WD_CMR. This provides a programmable time-out period of 4 ms to 8 sec. with a 33 MHz system clock.

All write accesses are protected by control access keys to help prevent corruption of the watchdog should an error condition occur. To update the contents of the mode and control registers it is necessary to write the correct bit pattern to the control access key bits at the same time as the control bits are written (the same write access).

Figure 38. Watchdog Timer Block Diagram







WD User Interface

WD Base Address: 0xFFFF8000 (Code Label WD_BASE)

Table 9. WD Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Reset State |
|--------|------------------------|--------|------------|-------------|
| 0x00 | Overflow Mode Register | WD_OMR | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x04 | Clock Mode Register | WD_CMR | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x08 | Control Register | WD_CR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x0C | Status Register | WD_SR | Read-only | 0 |

WD Overflow Mode Register

Name: WD_OMR Access: Read/Write

Reset Value:0 Offset: 0x00

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|------|----|----|----|-------|-------|------|
| 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | OK | ŒΥ | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | OKEY | | | | IRQEN | RSTEN | WDEN |

WDEN: Watchdog Enable (Code Label WD_WDEN)

0 = Watchdog is disabled and does not generate any signals.

1 = Watchdog is enabled and generates enabled signals.

RSTEN: Reset Enable (Code Label WD_RSTEN)

0 = Generation of an internal reset by the Watchdog is disabled.

1 = When overflow occurs, the Watchdog generates an internal reset.

IRQEN: Interrupt Enable (Code Label WD IRQEN)

0 = Generation of an interrupt by the Watchdog is disabled.

1 = When overflow occurs, the Watchdog generates an interrupt.

EXTEN: External Signal Enable (Code Label WD EXTEN)

0 = Generation of a pulse on the pin NWDOVF by the Watchdog is disabled.

1 = When an overflow occurs, a pulse on the pin NWDOVF is generated.

OKEY: Overflow Access Key (Code Label WD_OKEY)

Used only when writing WD_OMR. OKEY is read as 0. 0x234 = Write access in WD_OMR is allowed.

Other value = Write access in WD_OMR is prohibited.

WD Clock Mode Register

Name: WD_CMR
Access: Read/Write

Reset Value:0 Offset: 0x04

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | |
|------|------|------|----|----|--------|----|----|--|
| _ | _ | _ | | | - | ı | _ | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | |
| _ | _ | _ | ı | ı | ı | ı | _ | |
| | | | | | | | _ | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | |
| | CKEY | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| CKEY | _ | HPCV | | | WDCLKS | | | |

WDCLKS: Clock Selection

| | | | Code Label |
|-----|------|----------------|-------------------|
| WDC | CLKS | Clock Selected | WD_WDCLKS |
| 0 | 0 | MCK/32 | WD_WDCLKS_MCK32 |
| 0 | 1 | MCK/128 | WD_WDCLKS_MCK128 |
| 1 | 0 | MCK/1024 | WD_WDCLKS_MCK1024 |
| 1 | 1 | MCK/4096 | WD_WDCLKS_MCK4096 |

• HPCV: High Pre-load Counter Value (Code Label WD_HPCV)

Counter is preloaded when watchdog counter is restarted with bits 0 to 11 set (FFF) and bits 12 to 15 equaling HPCV.

• CKEY: Clock Access Key (Code Label WD_CKEY)

Used only when writing WD_CMR. CKEY is read as 0.

0x06E: Write access in WD_CMR is allowed.

Other value: Write access in WD_CMR is prohibited.

WD Control Register

Name: WD_CR
Access: Write-only
Offset: 0x08

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | ı | - | 1 | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | RST | KEY | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | | | RST | KEY | | | |

• RSTKEY: Restart Key (Code Label WD_RSTKEY)





0xC071 = Watch Dog counter is restarted. Other value = No effect.

WD Status Register

Name: WD_SR
Access: Read-only
Reset Value:0x0
Offset: 0x0C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|
| _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | | 1 | | ı | ı | I | - |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | | | - | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | WDOVF |

WDOVF: Watchdog Overflow (Code Label WD_WDOVF)

0 = No watchdog overflow.

1 = A watchdog overflow has occurred since the last restart of the watchdog counter or since internal or external reset.

WD Enabling Sequence

To enable the Watchdog Timer, the sequence is as follows:

1. Disable the Watchdog by clearing the bit WDEN:

Write 0x2340 to WD_OMR

This step is unnecessary if the WD is already disabled (reset state).

- 2. Initialize the WD Clock Mode Register:
- Write 0x373C to WD_CMR (HPCV = 15 and WDCLKS = MCK/8)
- 4. Restart the timer:

Write 0xC071 to WD_CR

5. Enable the watchdog:

Write 0x2345 to WD_OMR (interrupt enabled)

AIC: Advanced Interrupt Controller

The AT91M55800A has an 8-level priority, individually maskable, vectored interrupt controller. This feature substantially reduces the software and real-time overhead in handling internal and external interrupts.

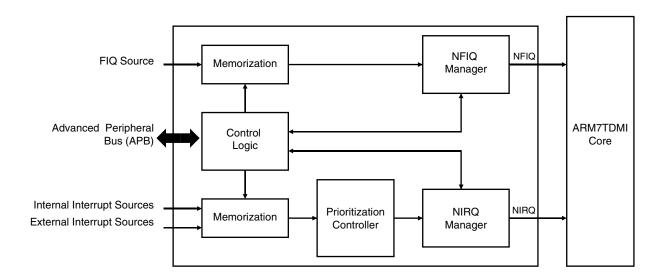
The interrupt controller is connected to the NFIQ (fast interrupt request) and the NIRQ (standard interrupt request) inputs of the ARM7TDMI processor. The processor's NFIQ line can only be asserted by the external fast interrupt request input: FIQ. The NIRQ line can be asserted by the interrupts generated by the on-chip peripherals and the external interrupt request lines: IRQ0 to IRQ5.

An 8-level priority encoder allows the customer to define the priority between the different NIRQ interrupt sources.

Internal sources are programmed to be level sensitive or edge-triggered. External sources can be programmed to be positive or negative edge-triggered or high- or low-level sensitive.

The interrupt sources are listed in Table 10 and the AIC programmable registers in Table 11.

Figure 39. Advanced Interrupt Controller Block Diagram



Note: After a hardware reset, the AIC pins are controlled by the PIO Controller. They must be configured to be controlled by the peripheral before being used.



Table 10. AIC Interrupt Sources

| Interrupt Source | Interrupt Name | Interrupt Description |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| 0 | FIQ | Fast interrupt |
| 1 | SWIRQ | Software interrupt |
| 2 | US0IRQ | USART Channel 0 interrupt |
| 3 | US1IRQ | USART Channel 1 interrupt |
| 4 | US2IRQ | USART Channel 2 interrupt |
| 5 | SPIRQ | SPI interrupt |
| 6 | TC0IRQ | Timer Channel 0 interrupt |
| 7 | TC1IRQ | Timer Channel 1 interrupt |
| 8 | TC2IRQ | Timer Channel 2 interrupt |
| 9 | TC3IRQ | Timer Channel 3 interrupt |
| 10 | TC4IRQ | Timer Channel 4 interrupt |
| 11 | TC5IRQ | Timer Channel 5 interrupt |
| 12 | WDIRQ | Watchdog interrupt |
| 13 | PIOAIRQ | Parallel I/O Controller A interrupt |
| 14 | PIOBIRQ | Parallel I/O Controller B interrupt |
| 15 | AD0IRQ | Analog-to-digital Converter Channel 0 interrupt |
| 16 | AD1IRQ | Analog-to-digital Converter Channel 1 interrupt |
| 17 | DA0IRQ | Digital-to-analog Converter Channel 0 interrupt |
| 18 | DA1IRQ | Digital-to-analog Converter Channel 1 interrupt |
| 19 | RTCIRQ | Real-time Clock interrupt |
| 20 | APMCIRQ | Advanced Power Management Controller interrupt |
| 21 | _ | Reserved |
| 22 | _ | Reserved |
| 23 | SLCKIRQ | Slow Clock Interrupt |
| 24 | IRQ5 | External interrupt 5 |
| 25 | IRQ4 | External interrupt 4 |
| 26 | IRQ3 | External interrupt 3 |
| 27 | IRQ2 | External interrupt 2 |
| 28 | IRQ1 | External interrupt 1 |
| 29 | IRQ0 | External interrupt 0 |
| 30 | COMMRX | RX Debug Communication Channel interrupt |
| 31 | COMMTX | TX Debug Communication Channel interrupt |

Hardware Interrupt Vectoring

The hardware interrupt vectoring reduces the number of instructions to reach the interrupt handler to only one. By storing the following instruction at address 0x00000018, the processor loads the program counter with the interrupt handler address stored in the AIC_IVR register. Execution is then vectored to the interrupt handler corresponding to the current interrupt.

ldr PC, [PC, # -&F20]

The current interrupt is the interrupt with the highest priority when the Interrupt Vector Register (AIC_IVR) is read. The value read in the AIC_IVR corresponds to the address stored in the Source Vector Register (AIC_SVR) of the current interrupt. Each interrupt source has its corresponding AIC_SVR. In order to take advantage of the hardware interrupt vectoring it is necessary to store the address of each interrupt handler in the corresponding AIC_SVR, at system initialization.

Priority Controller

The NIRQ line is controlled by an 8-level priority encoder. Each source has a program-mable priority level of 7 to 0. Level 7 is the highest priority and level 0 the lowest.

When the AIC receives more than one unmasked interrupt at a time, the interrupt with the highest priority is serviced first. If both interrupts have equal priority, the interrupt with the lowest interrupt source number (see Table 10) is serviced first.

The current priority level is defined as the priority level of the current interrupt at the time the register AIC_IVR is read (the interrupt which is serviced).

In the case when a higher priority unmasked interrupt occurs while an interrupt already exists, there are two possible outcomes depending on whether the AIC_IVR has been read.

- If the NIRQ line has been asserted but the AIC_IVR has not been read, then the
 processor reads the new higher priority interrupt handler address in the AIC_IVR
 register and the current interrupt level is updated.
- If the processor has already read the AIC_IVR then the NIRQ line is reasserted.
 When the processor has authorized nested interrupts to occur and reads the
 AIC_IVR again, it reads the new, higher priority interrupt handler address. At the
 same time the current priority value is pushed onto a first-in last-out stack and the
 current priority is updated to the higher priority.

When the end of interrupt command register (AIC_EOICR) is written the current interrupt level is updated with the last stored interrupt level from the stack (if any). Hence at the end of a higher priority interrupt, the AIC returns to the previous state corresponding to the preceding lower priority interrupt which had been interrupted.

Interrupt Handling

The interrupt handler must read the AIC_IVR as soon as possible. This de-asserts the NIRQ request to the processor and clears the interrupt in case it is programmed to be edge-triggered. This permits the AIC to assert the NIRQ line again when a higher priority unmasked interrupt occurs.

At the end of the interrupt service routine, the end of interrupt command register (AIC_EOICR) must be written. This allows pending interrupts to be serviced.

Interrupt Masking

Each interrupt source, including FIQ, can be enabled or disabled using the command registers AIC_IECR and AIC_IDCR. The interrupt mask can be read in the Read-only register AIC_IMR. A disabled interrupt does not affect the servicing of other interrupts.





Interrupt Clearing and Setting

All interrupt sources which are programmed to be edge-triggered (including FIQ) can be individually set or cleared by respectively writing to the registers AIC_ISCR and AIC_ICCR. This function of the interrupt controller is available for auto-test or software debug purposes.

Fast Interrupt Request

The external FIQ line is the only source which can raise a fast interrupt request to the processor. Therefore, it has no priority controller.

The external FIQ line can be programmed to be positive or negative edge-triggered or high- or low-level sensitive in the AIC_SMR0 register.

The fast interrupt handler address can be stored in the AIC_SVR0 register. The value written into this register is available by reading the AIC_FVR register when an FIQ interrupt is raised. By storing the following instruction at address 0x0000001C, the processor loads the program counter with the interrupt handler address stored in the AIC_FVR register.

ldr PC,[PC,# -&F20]

Alternatively, the interrupt handler can be stored starting from address 0x0000001C as described in the ARM7TDMI datasheet.

Software Interrupt

Interrupt source 1 of the advanced interrupt controller is a software interrupt. It must be programmed to be edge-triggered in order to set or clear it by writing to the AIC_ISCR and AIC_ICCR.

This is totally independent of the SWI instruction of the ARM7TDMI processor.

Spurious Interrupt

When the AIC asserts the NIRQ line, the ARM7TDMI enters IRQ mode and the interrupt handler reads the IVR. It may happen that the AIC de-asserts the NIRQ line after the core has taken into account the NIRQ assertion and before the read of the IVR.

This behavior is called a Spurious Interrupt.

The AIC is able to detect these Spurious Interrupts and returns the Spurious Vector when the IVR is read. The Spurious Vector can be programmed by the user when the vector table is initialized.

A Spurious Interrupt may occur in the following cases:

- With any sources programmed to be level sensitive, if the interrupt signal of the AIC input is de-asserted at the same time as it is taken into account by the ARM7TDMI.
- If an interrupt is asserted at the same time as the software is disabling the corresponding source through AIC_IDCR (this can happen due to the pipelining of the ARM Core).

The same mechanism of Spurious Interrupt occurs if the ARM7TDMI reads the IVR (application software or ICE) when there is no interrupt pending. This mechanism is also valid for the FIQ interrupts.

Once the AIC enters the Spurious Interrupt management, it asserts neither the NIRQ nor the NFIQ lines to the ARM7TDMI as long as the Spurious Interrupt is not acknowledged. Therefore, it is mandatory for the Spurious Interrupt Service Routine to acknowledge the "Spurious" behavior by writing to the AIC_EOICR (End of Interrupt) before returning to the interrupted software. It also can perform other operation(s), e.g. trace possible undesirable behavior.

Protect Mode

The Protect Mode permits reading of the Interrupt Vector Register without performing the associated automatic operations. This is necessary when working with a debug system.

When a Debug Monitor or an ICE reads the AIC User Interface, the IVR could be read. This would have the following consequences in normal mode:

- If an enabled interrupt with a higher priority than the current one is pending, it would be stacked.
- If there is no enabled pending interrupt, the spurious vector would be returned.

In either case, an End of Interrupt Command would be necessary to acknowledge and to restore the context of the AIC. This operation is generally not performed by the debug system. Hence the debug system would become strongly intrusive, and could cause the application to enter an undesired state.

This is avoided by using Protect Mode.

The Protect Mode is enabled by setting the AIC bit in the SF Protect Mode Register.

When Protect Mode is enabled, the AIC performs interrupt stacking only when a write access is performed on the AIC_IVR. Therefore, the Interrupt Service Routines must write (arbitrary data) to the AIC_IVR just after reading it.

The new context of the AIC, including the value of the Interrupt Status Register (AIC_ISR), is updated with the current interrupt only when IVR is written.

An AIC_IVR read on its own (e.g. by a debugger), modifies neither the AIC context nor the AIC_ISR.

Extra AIC_IVR reads performed in between the read and the write can cause unpredictable results. Therefore, it is strongly recommended not to set a breakpoint between these 2 actions, nor to stop the software.

The debug system must not write to the AIC_IVR as this would cause undesirable effects.

The following table shows the main steps of an interrupt and the order in which they are performed according to the mode:

| Action | Normal Mode | Protect Mode |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| Calculate active interrupt (higher than current or spurious) | Read AIC_IVR | Read AIC_IVR |
| Determine and return the vector of the active interrupt | Read AIC_IVR | Read AIC_IVR |
| Memorize interrupt | Read AIC_IVR | Read AIC_IVR |
| Push on internal stack the current priority level | Read AIC_IVR | Write AIC_IVR |
| Acknowledge the interrupt (1) | Read AIC_IVR | Write AIC_IVR |
| No effect ⁽²⁾ | Write AIC_IVR | _ |

Notes: 1. NIRQ de-assertion and automatic interrupt clearing if the source is programmed as level sensitive

2. Note that software which has been written and debugged using Protect Mode will run correctly in Normal Mode without modification. However in Normal Mode the AIC_IVR write has no effect and can be removed to optimize the code.





AIC User Interface

Base Address: 0xFFFFF000 (Code Label AIC_BASE)

Table 11. AIC Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Reset State |
|--------|------------------------------------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| 0x000 | Source Mode Register 0 | AIC_SMR0 | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x004 | Source Mode Register 1 | AIC_SMR1 | Read/Write | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x07C | Source Mode Register 31 | AIC_SMR31 | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x080 | Source Vector Register 0 | AIC_SVR0 | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x084 | Source Vector Register 1 | AIC_SVR1 | Read/Write | 0 |
| _ | - | _ | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x0FC | Source Vector Register 31 | AIC_SVR31 | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x100 | IRQ Vector Register | AIC_IVR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x104 | FIQ Vector Register | AIC_FVR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x108 | Interrupt Status Register | AIC_ISR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x10C | Interrupt Pending Register | AIC_IPR | Read-only | (see Note 1) |
| 0x110 | Interrupt Mask Register | AIC_IMR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x114 | Core Interrupt Status Register | AIC_CISR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x118 | Reserved | _ | _ | _ |
| 0x11C | Reserved | _ | _ | _ |
| 0x120 | Interrupt Enable Command Register | AIC_IECR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x124 | Interrupt Disable Command Register | AIC_IDCR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x128 | Interrupt Clear Command Register | AIC_ICCR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x12C | Interrupt Set Command Register | AIC_ISCR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x130 | End of Interrupt Command Register | AIC_EOICR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x134 | Spurious Vector Register | AIC_SPU | Read/Write | 0 |

Note: 1. The reset value of this register depends on the level of the External IRQ lines. All other sources are cleared at reset.

AIC Source Mode Register

Register Name: AIC_SMR0...AIC_SMR31

Access Type:Read/Write

Reset Value: 0

| _ | SRC | ГҮРЕ | _ | _ | | PRIOR | |
|----|-----|------|----|----|----|-------|----|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | - | - | _ | - | - | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | | ı | _ | | | | _ |
| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |

• PRIOR: Priority Level (Code Label AIC_PRIOR)

Program the priority level for all sources except source 0 (FIQ). The priority level can be between 0 (lowest) and 7 (highest). The priority level is not used for the FIQ, in the SMR0.

• SRCTYPE: Interrupt Source Type (Code Label AIC_SRCTYPE)

Program the input to be positive or negative edge-triggered or positive or negative level sensitive.

The active level or edge is not programmable for the internal sources.

| SRC | SRCTYPE Internal Code Label | | Code Label Internal | External Sources | Code Label External |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Level Sensitive | AIC_SRCTYPE_INT_LEVEL_SENSITIVE | Low-level Sensitive | AIC_SRCTYPE_EXT_LOW_LEVEL |
| 0 | 1 | Edge- triggered | AIC_SRCTYPE_INT_EDGE_TRIGGERED | Negative Edge- triggered | AIC_SRCTYPE_EXT_NEGATIVE_EDGE |
| 1 | 0 | Level Sensitive | AIC_SRCTYPE_INT_LEVEL_SENSITIVE | High-level Sensitive | AIC_SRCTYPE_EXT_HIGH_LEVEL |
| 1 | 1 | Edge- triggered | AIC_SRCTYPE_INT_EDGE_TRIGGERED | Positive Edge- triggered | AIC_SRCTYPE_EXT_POSITIVE_EDGE |





AIC Source Vector Register

Register Name: AIC_SVR0..AIC_SVR31

Access Type:Read/Write

Reset Value:0

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| | | | VEC | TOR | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| | | | VEC | TOR | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | VEC | TOR | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | VEC | TOR | | | |

VECTOR: Interrupt Handler Address

The user may store in these registers the addresses of the corresponding handler for each interrupt source.

AIC Interrupt Vector Register

Register Name: AIC_IVR Access Type:Read-only

Reset Value:0
Offset: 0x100

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | IR | QV | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| | | | IR | QV | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | IR | QV | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | IR | QV | | | |

• IRQV: Interrupt Vector Register

The IRQ Vector Register contains the vector programmed by the user in the Source Vector Register corresponding to the current interrupt.

The Source Vector Register (1 to 31) is indexed using the current interrupt number when the Interrupt Vector Register is read.

When there is no current interrupt, the IRQ Vector Register reads 0.

AIC FIQ Vector Register

Register Name: AIC_FVR Access Type:Read-only

Reset Value:0
Offset: 0x104

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | FIG | VÇ | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| | | | FIG | VÇ | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | FIG | VÇ | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | FIG | V | | | |

• FIQV: FIQ Vector Register

The FIQ Vector Register contains the vector programmed by the user in the Source Vector Register 0 which corresponds to FIQ.

AIC Interrupt Status Register

Register Name: AIC_ISR Access Type:Read-only

Reset Value:0
Offset: 0x108

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|-------|----|----|
| _ | _ | - | | - | - | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | - | | | IRQID | • | |

• IRQID: Current IRQ Identifier (Code Label AIC_IRQID)

The Interrupt Status Register returns the current interrupt source number.





AIC Interrupt Pending Register

Register Name: AIC_IPR Access Type:Read-only Reset Value: Undefined

Offset: 0x10C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| COMMRX | COMMTX | IRQ0 | IRQ1 | IRQ2 | IRQ3 | IRQ4 | IRQ5 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| SLCKIRQ | _ | ı | APMCIRQ | RTCIRQ | DAC1IRQ | DAC0IRQ | ADC1IRQ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| ADC0IRQ | PIOBIRQ | PIOAIRQ | WDIRQ | TC5IRQ | TC4IRQ | TC3IRQ | TC2IRQ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TC1IRQ | TC0IRQ | SPIRQ | US2IRQ | US1IRQ | US0IRQ | SWIRQ | FIQ |

• Interrupt Pending

0 = Corresponding interrupt is inactive.1 = Corresponding interrupt is pending.

AIC Interrupt Mask Register

Register Name: AIC_IMR Access Type:Read-only

Reset Value:0 Offset: 0x110

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| COMMRX | COMMTX | IRQ0 | IRQ1 | IRQ2 | IRQ3 | IRQ4 | IRQ5 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| SLCKIRQ | _ | ı | APMCIRQ | RTCIRQ | DAC1IRQ | DAC0IRQ | ADC1IRQ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| ADC0IRQ | PIOBIRQ | PIOAIRQ | WDIRQ | TC5IRQ | TC4IRQ | TC3IRQ | TC2IRQ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TC1IRQ | TC0IRQ | SPIRQ | US2IRQ | US1IRQ | US0IRQ | SWIRQ | FIQ |

Interrupt Mask

0 = Corresponding interrupt is disabled.

1 = Corresponding interrupt is enabled.

AIC Core Interrupt Status Register

Register Name: AIC_CISR Access Type:Read-only

Reset Value:0
Offset: 0x114

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|------|
| _ | _ | 1 | | | | ı | 1 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | 1 | ı | ı | | ı | 1 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | 1 | | | | ı | - |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | NIRQ | NFIQ |

• NFIQ: NFIQ Status (Code Label AIC_NFIQ)

0 = NFIQ line inactive. 1 = NFIQ line active.

NIRQ: NIRQ Status (Code Label AIC_NIRQ)

0 = NIRQ line inactive. 1 = NIRQ line active.

AIC Interrupt Enable Command Register

Register Name: AIC_IECR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x120

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| COMMRX | COMMTX | IRQ0 | IRQ1 | IRQ2 | IRQ3 | IRQ4 | IRQ5 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| SLCKIRQ | ı | _ | APMCIRQ | RTCIRQ | DAC1IRQ | DAC0IRQ | ADC1IRQ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| ADC0IRQ | PIOBIRQ | PIOAIRQ | WDIRQ | TC5IRQ | TC4IRQ | TC3IRQ | TC2IRQ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TC1IRQ | TC0IRQ | SPIRQ | US2IRQ | US1IRQ | US0IRQ | SWIRQ | FIQ |

• Interrupt Enable

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables corresponding interrupt.





AIC Interrupt Disable Command Register

Register Name: AIC_IDCR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x124

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| COMMRX | COMMTX | IRQ0 | IRQ1 | IRQ2 | IRQ3 | IRQ4 | IRQ5 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| SLCKIRQ | 1 | ı | APMCIRQ | RTCIRQ | DAC1IRQ | DAC0IRQ | ADC1IRQ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| ADC0IRQ | PIOBIRQ | PIOAIRQ | WDIRQ | TC5IRQ | TC4IRQ | TC3IRQ | TC2IRQ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TC1IRQ | TC0IRQ | SPIRQ | US2IRQ | US1IRQ | US0IRQ | SWIRQ | FIQ |

• Interrupt Disable

0 = No effect.

AIC Interrupt Clear Command Register

Register Name: AIC_ICCR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x128

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| COMMRX | COMMTX | IRQ0 | IRQ1 | IRQ2 | IRQ3 | IRQ4 | IRQ5 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| SLCKIRQ | _ | _ | APMCIRQ | RTCIRQ | DAC1IRQ | DAC0IRQ | ADC1IRQ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| ADC0IRQ | PIOBIRQ | PIOAIRQ | WDIRQ | TC5IRQ | TC4IRQ | TC3IRQ | TC2IRQ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TC1IRQ | TC0IRQ | SPIRQ | US2IRQ | US1IRQ | US0IRQ | SWIRQ | FIQ |

• Interrupt Clear

0 = No effect.

^{1 =} Disables corresponding interrupt.

^{1 =} Clears corresponding interrupt.

AIC Interrupt Set Command Register

Register Name: AIC_ISCR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x12C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| COMMRX | COMMTX | IRQ0 | IRQ1 | IRQ2 | IRQ3 | IRQ4 | IRQ5 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| SLCKIRQ | 1 | 1 | APMCIRQ | RTCIRQ | DAC1IRQ | DAC0IRQ | ADC1IRQ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| ADC0IRQ | PIOBIRQ | PIOAIRQ | WDIRQ | TC5IRQ | TC4IRQ | TC3IRQ | TC2IRQ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TC1IRQ | TC0IRQ | SPIRQ | US2IRQ | US1IRQ | US0IRQ | SWIRQ | FIQ |

Interrupt Set

0 = No effect.

1 = Sets corresponding interrupt.

AIC End of Interrupt Command Register

Register Name: AIC_EOICR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x130

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | 1 | 1 | ı | ı | 1 | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | 1 | 1 | - | - | 1 | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |

The End of Interrupt Command Register is used by the interrupt routine to indicate that the interrupt treatment is complete. Any value can be written because it is only necessary to make a write to this register location to signal the end of interrupt treatment.





AIC Spurious Vector Register

Register Name: AIC_SPU Access Type: Read/Write

Reset Value:0
Offset: 0x134

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | | | | | | | | |
|----|--------|----|-----|------|----|----|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | SPUVEC | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | | | | | | | | |
| | SPUVEC | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SPU | IVEC | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SPU | IVEC | | | SPUVEC | | | | | | | | |

• SPUVEC: Spurious Interrupt Vector Handler Address

The user may store the address of the Spurious Interrupt handler in this register.

Standard Interrupt Sequence

It is assumed that:

- The Advanced Interrupt Controller has been programmed, AIC_SVR are loaded with corresponding interrupt service routine addresses and interrupts are enabled.
- The Instruction at address 0x18(IRQ exception vector address) is ldr pc, [pc, #-&F20]

When NIRQ is asserted, if the bit I of CPSR is 0, the sequence is:

- 1. The CPSR is stored in SPSR_irq, the current value of the Program Counter is loaded in the IRQ link register (r14_irq) and the Program Counter (r15) is loaded with 0x18. In the following cycle during fetch at address 0x1C, the ARM Core adjusts r14 irq, decrementing it by 4.
- 2. The ARM Core enters IRQ mode, if it is not already.
- 3. When the instruction loaded at address 0x18 is executed, the Program Counter is loaded with the value read in AIC_IVR. Reading the AIC_IVR has the following effects:

Set the current interrupt to be the pending one with the highest priority. The current level is the priority level of the current interrupt.

De-assert the NIRQ line on the processor. (Even if vectoring is not used, AIC_IVR must be read in order to de-assert NIRQ)

Automatically clear the interrupt, if it has been programmed to be edge-triggered Push the current level on to the stack

Return the value written in the AIC SVR corresponding to the current interrupt

- 4. The previous step has effect to branch to the corresponding interrupt service routine. This should start by saving the Link Register(r14_irq) and the SPSR(SPSR_irq). Note that the Link Register must be decremented by 4 when it is saved, if it is to be restored directly into the Program Counter at the end of the interrupt.
- 5. Further interrupts can then be unmasked by clearing the I bit in the CPSR, allowing re-assertion of the NIRQ to be taken into account by the core. This can occur if an interrupt with a higher priority than the current one occurs.
- 6. The Interrupt Handler can then proceed as required, saving the registers which are used and restoring them at the end. During this phase, an interrupt of priority higher than the current level will restart the sequence from step 1. Note that if the interrupt is programmed to be level sensitive, the source of the interrupt must be cleared during this phase.
- 7. The I bit in the CPSR must be set in order to mask interrupts before exiting, to ensure that the interrupt is completed in an orderly manner.
- 8. The End Of Interrupt Command Register (AIC_EOICR) must be written in order to indicate to the AIC that the current interrupt is finished. This causes the current level to be popped from the stack, restoring the previous current level if one exists on the stack. If another interrupt is pending, with lower or equal priority than old current level but with higher priority than the new current level, the NIRQ line is reasserted, but the interrupt sequence does not immediately start because the I bit is set in the core.





9. The SPSR (SPSR_irq) is restored. Finally, the saved value of the Link Register is restored directly into the PC. This has effect of returning from the interrupt to whatever was being executed before, and of loading the CPSR with the stored SPSR, masking or unmasking the interrupts depending on the state saved in the SPSR (the previous state of the ARM Core).

Note: The I bit in the SPSR is significant. If it is set, it indicates that the ARM Core was just about to mask IRQ interrupts when the mask instruction was interrupted. Hence, when the SPSR is restored, the mask instruction is completed (IRQ is masked).

PIO: Parallel I/O Controller

The AT91M55800A has 58 programmable I/O lines. 13 pins are dedicated as general-purpose I/O pins. The other I/O lines are multiplexed with an external signal of a peripheral to optimize the use of available package pins. The PIO lines are controlled by two separate and identical PIO Controllers called PIOA and PIOB. The PIO controller enables the generation of an interrupt on input change and insertion of a simple input glitch filter on any of the PIO pins.

Multiplexed I/O Lines

Some I/O lines are multiplexed with an I/O signal of a peripheral. After reset, the pin is controlled by the PIO Controller and is in input mode.

When a peripheral signal is not used in an application, the corresponding pin can be used as a parallel I/O. Each parallel I/O line is bi-directional, whether the peripheral defines the signal as input or output. Figure 40 shows the multiplexing of the peripheral signals with Parallel I/O signals.

If a pin is multiplexed between the PIO Controller and a peripheral, the pin is controlled by the registers PIO_PER (PIO Enable) and PIO_PDR (PIO Disable). The register PIO_PSR (PIO Status) indicates whether the pin is controlled by the corresponding peripheral or by the PIO Controller.

If a pin is a general multi-purpose parallel I/O pin (not multiplexed with a peripheral), PIO_PER and PIO_PDR have no effect and PIO_PSR returns 1 for the bits corresponding to these pins.

When the PIO is selected, the peripheral input line is connected to zero.

Output Selection

The user can enable each individual I/O signal as an output with the registers PIO_OER (Output Enable) and PIO_ODR (Output Disable). The output status of the I/O signals can be read in the register PIO_OSR (Output Status). The direction defined has effect only if the pin is configured to be controlled by the PIO Controller.

I/O Levels

Each pin can be configured to be driven high or low. The level is defined in four different ways, according to the following conditions.

If a pin is controlled by the PIO Controller and is defined as an output (see Output Selection above), the level is programmed using the registers PIO_SODR (Set Output Data) and PIO_CODR (Clear Output Data). In this case, the programmed value can be read in PIO_ODSR (Output Data Status).

If a pin is controlled by the PIO Controller and is not defined as an output, the level is determined by the external circuit.

If a pin is not controlled by the PIO Controller, the state of the pin is defined by the peripheral (see peripheral datasheets).

In all cases, the level on the pin can be read in the register PIO_PDSR (Pin Data Status).

Filters

Optional input glitch filtering is available on each pin and is controlled by the registers PIO_IFER (Input Filter Enable) and PIO_IFDR (Input Filter Disable). The input glitch filtering can be selected whether the pin is used for its peripheral function or as a parallel I/O line. The register PIO_IFSR (Input Filter Status) indicates whether or not the filter is activated for each pin.





Interrupts

Each parallel I/O can be programmed to generate an interrupt when a level change occurs. This is controlled by the PIO_IER (Interrupt Enable) and PIO_IDR (Interrupt Disable) registers which enable/disable the I/O interrupt by setting/clearing the corresponding bit in the PIO_IMR. When a change in level occurs, the corresponding bit in the PIO_ISR (Interrupt Status) is set whether the pin is used as a PIO or a peripheral and whether it is defined as input or output. If the corresponding interrupt in PIO_IMR (Interrupt Mask) is enabled, the PIO interrupt is asserted.

When PIO_ISR is read, the register is automatically cleared.

User Interface

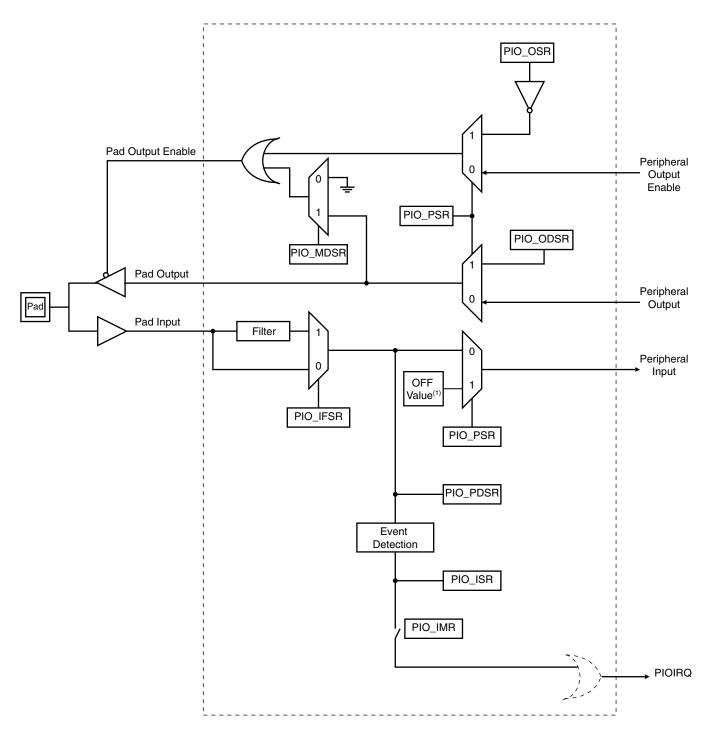
Each individual I/O is associated with a bit position in the Parallel I/O user interface registers. Each of these registers are 32 bits wide. If a parallel I/O line is not defined, writing to the corresponding bits has no effect. Undefined bits read zero.

Multi-driver (Open Drain)

Each I/O can be programmed for multi-driver option. This means that the I/O is configured as open drain (can only drive a low level) in order to support external drivers on the same pin. An external pull-up is necessary to guarantee a logic level of one when the pin is not being driven.

Registers PIO_MDER (Multi-driver Enable) and PIO_MDDR (Multi-driver Disable) control this option. Multi-driver can be selected whether the I/O pin is controlled by the PIO Controller or the peripheral. PIO_MDSR (Multi-driver Status) indicates which pins are configured to support external drivers.

Figure 40. Parallel I/O Multiplexed with a Bi-directional Signal



Note: 1. See "PIO Connection Tables."



PIO Connection Tables

Table 12. PIO Controller A Connection Table

| PIO Co | ntroller | | Peripheral | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|-----------|------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------|
| Bit Number | Port Name | Port Name | Signal Description | Signal Direction | OFF Value ⁽¹⁾ | Reset State | Pin Number |
| 0 | PA0 | TCLK3 | Timer 3 Clock signal | Input | 0 | PIO Input | 66 |
| 1 | PA1 | TIOA3 | Timer 3 Signal A | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 67 |
| 2 | PA2 | TIOB3 | Timer 3 Signal B | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 68 |
| 3 | PA3 | TCLK4 | Timer 4 Clock signal | Input | 0 | PIO Input | 69 |
| 4 | PA4 | TIOA4 | Timer 4 Signal A | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 70 |
| 5 | PA5 | TIOB4 | Timer 4 Signal B | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 71 |
| 6 | PA6 | TCLK5 | Timer 5 Clock signal | Input | 0 | PIO Input | 72 |
| 7 | PA7 | TIOA5 | Timer 5 Signal A | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 75 |
| 8 | PA8 | TIOB5 | Timer 5 Signal B | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 76 |
| 9 | PA9 | IRQ0 | External Interrupt 0 | Input | 0 | PIO Input | 77 |
| 10 | PA10 | IRQ1 | External Interrupt 1 | Input | 0 | PIO Input | 78 |
| 11 | PA11 | IRQ2 | External Interrupt 2 | Input | 0 | PIO Input | 79 |
| 12 | PA12 | IRQ3 | External Interrupt 3 | Input | 0 | PIO Input | 80 |
| 13 | PA13 | FIQ | Fast Interrupt | Input | 0 | PIO Input | 81 |
| 14 | PA14 | SCK0 | USART 0 Clock signal | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 82 |
| 15 | PA15 | TXD0 | USART 0 transmit data | Output | _ | PIO Input | 83 |
| 16 | PA16 | RXD0 | USART 0 receive data | Input | 0 | PIO Input | 84 |
| 17 | PA17 | SCK1 | USART 1 Clock signal | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 85 |
| 18 | PA18 | TXD1 | USART 1 transmit data | Output | _ | PIO Input | 86 |
| 19 | PA19 | RXD1 | USART 1 receive data | Input | 0 | PIO Input | 91 |
| 20 | PA20 | SCK2 | USART 2 Clock signal | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 92 |
| 21 | PA21 | TXD2 | USART 2 transmit data | Output | _ | PIO Input | 93 |
| 22 | PA22 | RXD2 | USART 2 receive data | Input | 0 | PIO Input | 94 |
| 23 | PA23 | SPCK | SPI Clock signal | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 95 |
| 24 | PA24 | MISO | SPI Master In Slave Out | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 96 |
| 25 | PA25 | MOSI | SPI Master Out Slave In | Bi-directional | 0 | PIO Input | 97 |
| 26 | PA26 | NPCS0 | SPI Peripheral Chip Select 0 | Bi-directional | 1 | PIO Input | 98 |
| 27 | PA27 | NPCS1 | SPI Peripheral Chip Select 1 | Output | _ | PIO Input | 99 |
| 28 | PA28 | NPCS2 | SPI Peripheral Chip Select 2 | Output | _ | PIO Input | 100 |
| 29 | PA29 | NPCS3 | SPI Peripheral Chip Select 3 | Output | _ | PIO Input | 101 |
| 30 | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 31 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |

Note: 1. The OFF value is the default level seen on the peripheral input when the PIO line is enabled.

Table 13. PIO Controller B Connection Table

| 0 PB0 - - - PIO 1 PB1 - - - PIO 2 PB2 - - - PIO 3 PB3 IRQ4 External Interrupt 4 Input 0 PIO 4 PB4 IRQ5 External Interrupt 5 Input 0 PIO 5 PB5 - - - 0 PIO 6 PB6 ADOTRIG ADC0 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 7 PB7 AD1TRIG ADC1 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 8 PB8 - - - - PIO 9 PB9 - - - - PIO 10 PB10 - - - - PIO 11 PB11 - - - - PIO 12 PB12 - - - | |
|---|---------------------|
| 1 PB1 - - PIO 2 PB2 - - - PIO 3 PB3 IRQ4 External Interrupt 4 Input 0 PIO 4 PB4 IRQ5 External Interrupt 5 Input 0 PIO 5 PB5 - - - 0 PIO 6 PB6 ADOTRIG ADC0 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 7 PB7 AD1TRIG ADC1 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 8 PB8 - - - - PIO 9 PB9 - - - PIO 10 PB10 - - - PIO 11 PB11 - - - PIO 12 PB12 - - - PIO 13 PB13 - - - - PIO 14 | Pin State Number |
| 2 PB2 - - - PIO 3 PB3 IRQ4 External Interrupt 4 Input 0 PIO 4 PB4 IRQ5 External Interrupt 5 Input 0 PIO 5 PB5 - - - 0 PIO 6 PB6 ADOTRIG ADC0 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 7 PB7 AD1TRIG ADC1 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 8 PB8 - - - - PIO 9 PB9 - - - PIO 10 PB10 - - - PIO 11 PB11 - - - PIO 12 PB12 - - - - PIO 13 PB13 - - - - PIO 14 PB14 - - - - | Input 139 |
| 3 PB3 IRQ4 External Interrupt 4 Input 0 PIO 4 PB4 IRQ5 External Interrupt 5 Input 0 PIO 5 PB5 - - - 0 PIO 6 PB6 ADOTRIG ADC0 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 7 PB7 AD1TRIG ADC1 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 8 PB8 - - - - PIO 9 PB9 - - - PIO 10 PB10 - - - PIO 11 PB11 - - - PIO 12 PB12 - - - - PIO 13 PB13 - - - - PIO 14 PB14 - - - - PIO 15 PB15 - - - | Input 140 |
| 4 PB4 IRQ5 External Interrupt 5 Input 0 PIO 5 PB5 - - - 0 PIO 6 PB6 ADOTRIG ADC0 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 7 PB7 AD1TRIG ADC1 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 8 PB8 - - - - PIO 9 PB9 - - - PIO 10 PB10 - - - PIO 11 PB11 - - - PIO 12 PB12 - - - PIO 13 PB13 - - - - PIO 14 PB14 - - - - PIO 15 PB15 - - - - - PIO | Input 141 |
| 5 PB5 - - - 0 PIO 6 PB6 ADOTRIG ADC0 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 7 PB7 AD1TRIG ADC1 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 8 PB8 - - - - PIO 9 PB9 - - - PIO 10 PB10 - - - PIO 11 PB11 - - - PIO 12 PB12 - - - PIO 13 PB13 - - - PIO 14 PB14 - - - PIO 15 PB15 - - - - PIO | Input 142 |
| 6 PB6 ADOTRIG ADC0 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 7 PB7 AD1TRIG ADC1 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 8 PB8 - - - - PIO 9 PB9 - - - PIO 10 PB10 - - - PIO 11 PB11 - - - PIO 12 PB12 - - - PIO 13 PB13 - - - PIO 14 PB14 - - - PIO 15 PB15 - - - - PIO | Input 143 |
| 7 PB7 AD1TRIG ADC1 External Trigger Input 0 PIO 8 PB8 - - - - PIO 9 PB9 - - - - PIO 10 PB10 - - - PIO 11 PB11 - - - PIO 12 PB12 - - - PIO 13 PB13 - - - PIO 14 PB14 - - - PIO 15 PB15 - - - - PIO | Input 144 |
| 8 PB8 - - - PPO 9 PB9 - - - PPO 10 PB10 - - - PPO 11 PB11 - - - PPO 12 PB12 - - - PPO 13 PB13 - - - PPO 14 PB14 - - - PPO 15 PB15 - - - PPO | Input 145 |
| 9 PB9 - - - PIO 10 PB10 - - - PIO 11 PB11 - - - PIO 12 PB12 - - - PIO 13 PB13 - - - PIO 14 PB14 - - - PIO 15 PB15 - - - PIO | Input 146 |
| 10 PB10 - - - PPIO 11 PB11 - - - PPIO 12 PB12 - - - PPIO 13 PB13 - - - PPIO 14 PB14 - - - PPIO 15 PB15 - - - PPIO | Input 149 |
| 11 PB11 - - - PIO 12 PB12 - - - - PIO 13 PB13 - - - - PIO 14 PB14 - - - PIO 15 PB15 - - - PIO | Input 150 |
| 12 PB12 - - - PIO 13 PB13 - - - PIO 14 PB14 - - - PIO 15 PB15 - - - PIO | Input 151 |
| 13 PB13 - - - PPIO 14 PB14 - - - PPIO 15 PB15 - - - PPIO | Input 152 |
| 14 PB14 - - - PB10 15 PB15 - - - PB0 | Input 153 |
| 15 PB15 PIO | Input 154 |
| | Input 155 |
| | Input 156 |
| 16 PB16 PIO | Input 157 |
| 17 PB17 – – PIO | Input 158 |
| 18 PB18 BMS Boot Mode Select Input 0 PIO | Input 163 |
| 19 PB19 TCLK0 Timer 0 Clock signal Input 0 PIO | Input 55 |
| 20 PB20 TIOA0 Timer 0 Signal A Bi-directional 0 PIO | Input 56 |
| 21 PB21 TIOB0 Timer 0 Signal B Bi-directional 0 PIO | Input 57 |
| 22 PB22 TCLK1 Timer 1 Clock signal Input 0 PIO | Input 58 |
| 23 PB23 TIOA1 Timer 1 Signal A Bi-directional 0 PIO | Input 61 |
| 24 PB24 TIOB1 Timer 1 Signal B Bi-directional 0 PIO | Input 62 |
| 25 PB25 TCLK2 Timer 2 Clock signal Input 0 PIO | Input 63 |
| 26 PB26 TIOA2 Timer 2 Signal A Bi-directional 0 PIO | Input 64 |
| 27 PB27 TIOB2 Timer 2 Signal B Bi-directional 0 PIO | Input 65 |
| 28 – – – – – – – | |
| 29 – – – – – – – | |
| 30 | |
| 31 | |

Note: 1. The OFF value is the default level seen on the peripheral input when the PIO line is enabled.





PIO User Interface

PIO Controller A Base Address:0xFFFEC000 (Code Label PIOA_BASE)
PIO Controller B Base Address:0xFFFF0000 (Code Label PIOB_BASE)

Table 14. PIO Controller Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Reset State |
|--------|-------------------------------|----------|------------|------------------------------------|
| 0x00 | PIO Enable Register | PIO_PER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x04 | PIO Disable Register | PIO_PDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x08 | PIO Status Register | PIO_PSR | Read-only | 0x3FFF FFFF (A) 0x0FFF FFFF (B) |
| 0x0C | Reserved | erved – | | _ |
| 0x10 | Output Enable Register | PIO_OER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x14 | Output Disable Register | PIO_ODR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x18 | Output Status Register | PIO_OSR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x1C | Reserved | _ | _ | _ |
| 0x20 | Input Filter Enable Register | PIO_IFER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x24 | Input Filter Disable Register | PIO_IFDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x28 | Input Filter Status Register | PIO_IFSR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x2C | Reserved | _ | _ | _ |
| 0x30 | Set Output Data Register | PIO_SODR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x34 | Clear Output Data Register | PIO_CODR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x38 | Output Data Status Register | PIO_ODSR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x3C | Pin Data Status Register | PIO_PDSR | Read-only | (see Note 1) |
| 0x40 | Interrupt Enable Register | PIO_IER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x44 | Interrupt Disable Register | PIO_IDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x48 | Interrupt Mask Register | PIO_IMR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x4C | Interrupt Status Register | PIO_ISR | Read-only | (see Note 2) |
| 0x50 | Multi-driver Enable Register | PIO_MDER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x54 | Multi-driver Disable Register | PIO_MDDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x58 | Multi-driver Status Register | PIO_MDSR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x5C | Reserved | _ | _ | _ |

Notes: 1. The reset value of this register depends on the level of the external pins at reset.

^{2.} This register is cleared at reset. However, the first read of the register can give a value not equal to zero if any changes have occurred on any pins between the reset and the read.

PIO Enable Register

Register Name:PIO_PER Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x00

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register is used to enable individual pins to be controlled by the PIO Controller instead of the associated peripheral. When the PIO is enabled, the associated peripheral (if any) is held at logic zero.

1 = Enables the PIO to control the corresponding pin (disables peripheral control of the pin).

0 = No effect.

PIO Disable Register

Register Name: PIO_PDR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x04

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register is used to disable PIO control of individual pins. When the PIO control is disabled, the normal peripheral function is enabled on the corresponding pin.

1 = Disables PIO control (enables peripheral control) on the corresponding pin.

0 = No effect.





PIO Status Register

Register Name:PIO_PSR

Access Type:Read-onlyRead-only

Offset: 0x08

Reset Value:0x3FFFFFF (A)

0x0FFFFFF (B)

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register indicates which pins are enabled for PIO control. This register is updated when PIO lines are enabled or disabled.

1 = PIO is active on the corresponding line (peripheral is inactive).

0 = PIO is inactive on the corresponding line (peripheral is active).

PIO Output Enable Register

Register Name:PIO_OER
Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x10

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register is used to enable PIO output drivers. If the pin is driven by a peripheral, this has no effect on the pin, but the information is stored. The register is programmed as follows:

1 = Enables the PIO output on the corresponding pin.

0 = No effect.

PIO Output Disable Register

Register Name:PIO_ODR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x14

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register is used to disable PIO output drivers. If the pin is driven by the peripheral, this has no effect on the pin, but the information is stored. The register is programmed as follows:

1 = Disables the PIO output on the corresponding pin.

0 = No effect.

PIO Output Status Register

Register Name:PIO_OSR Access Type:Read-only

Offset: 0x18 Reset Value:0

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register shows the PIO pin control (output enable) status which is programmed in PIO_OER and PIO ODR. The defined value is effective only if the pin is controlled by the PIO. The register reads as follows:

1 = The corresponding PIO is output on this line.

0 = The corresponding PIO is input on this line.





PIO Input Filter Enable Register

Register Name:PIO_IFER Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x20

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register is used to enable input glitch filters. It affects the pin whether or not the PIO is enabled. The register is programmed as follows:

1 = Enables the glitch filter on the corresponding pin.

0 = No effect.

PIO Input Filter Disable Register

Register Name:IO_IFDR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x24

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register is used to disable input glitch filters. It affects the pin whether or not the PIO is enabled. The register is programmed as follows:

1 = Disables the glitch filter on the corresponding pin.

0 = No effect.

PIO Input Filter Status Register

Register Name:PIO_IFSR Access Type:Read-only

Offset: 0x28 Reset Value:0

| 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|---|---|---|
| P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |
| | P30 22 P22 14 P14 6 | P30 P29 22 21 P22 P21 14 13 P14 P13 6 5 | P30 P29 P28 22 21 20 P22 P21 P20 14 13 12 P14 P13 P12 6 5 4 | P30 P29 P28 P27 22 21 20 19 P22 P21 P20 P19 14 13 12 11 P14 P13 P12 P11 6 5 4 3 | P30 P29 P28 P27 P26 22 21 20 19 18 P22 P21 P20 P19 P18 14 13 12 11 10 P14 P13 P12 P11 P10 6 5 4 3 2 | P30 P29 P28 P27 P26 P25 22 21 20 19 18 17 P22 P21 P20 P19 P18 P17 14 13 12 11 10 9 P14 P13 P12 P11 P10 P9 6 5 4 3 2 1 |

This register indicates which pins have glitch filters selected. It is updated when PIO outputs are enabled or disabled by writing to PIO_IFER or PIO_IFDR.

- 1 = Filter is selected on the corresponding input (peripheral and PIO).
- 0 = Filter is not selected on the corresponding input.

Note: When the glitch filter is selected, and the PIO Controller clock is disabled, either the signal on the peripheral input or the corresponding bit in PIO_PDSR remains at the current state.

PIO Set Output Data Register

Register Name:PIO_SODR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x30

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register is used to set PIO output data. It affects the pin only if the corresponding PIO output line is enabled and if the pin is controlled by the PIO. Otherwise, the information is stored.

- 1 = PIO output data on the corresponding pin is set.
- 0 = No effect.





PIO Clear Output Data Register

Register Name:PIO_CODR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x34

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register is used to clear PIO output data. It affects the pin only if the corresponding PIO output line is enabled and if the pin is controlled by the PIO. Otherwise, the information is stored.

1 = PIO output data on the corresponding pin is cleared.

0 = No effect.

PIO Output Data Status Register

Register Name:PIO_ODSR Access Type:Read-only

Offset: 0x38 Reset Value:0

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register shows the output data status which is programmed in PIO_SODR or PIO_CODR. The defined value is effective only if the pin is controlled by the PIO Controller and only if the pin is defined as an output.

1 = The output data for the corresponding line is programmed to 1.

0 = The output data for the corresponding line is programmed to 0.

PIO Pin Data Status Register

Register Name:PIO_PDSR Access Type:Read-only

Offset: 0x3C

Reset Value: Undefined

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register shows the state of the physical pin of the chip. The pin values are always valid, regardless of whether the pins are enabled as PIO, peripheral, input or output. The register reads as follows:

1 = The corresponding pin is at logic 1.

0 = The corresponding pin is at logic 0.

PIO Interrupt Enable Register

Register Name:PIO_IER
Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x40

| 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|
| P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |
| | P30 22 P22 14 P14 6 | P30 P29 22 21 P22 P21 14 13 P14 P13 6 5 | P30 P29 P28 22 21 20 P22 P21 P20 14 13 12 P14 P13 P12 6 5 4 | P30 P29 P28 P27 22 21 20 19 P22 P21 P20 P19 14 13 12 11 P14 P13 P12 P11 6 5 4 3 | P30 P29 P28 P27 P26 22 21 20 19 18 P22 P21 P20 P19 P18 14 13 12 11 10 P14 P13 P12 P11 P10 6 5 4 3 2 | P30 P29 P28 P27 P26 P25 22 21 20 19 18 17 P22 P21 P20 P19 P18 P17 14 13 12 11 10 9 P14 P13 P12 P11 P10 P9 6 5 4 3 2 1 |

This register is used to enable PIO interrupts on the corresponding pin. It has effect whether PIO is enabled or not.

1 = Enables an interrupt when a change of logic level is detected on the corresponding pin.

0 = No effect.





PIO Interrupt Disable Register

Register Name:PIO_IDR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x44

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register is used to disable PIO interrupts on the corresponding pin. It has effect whether the PIO is enabled or not.

1 = Disables the interrupt on the corresponding pin. Logic level changes are still detected.

0 = No effect.

PIO Interrupt Mask Register

Register Name:PIO_IMR
Access Type:Read-only

Offset: 0x48 Reset Value:0

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register shows which pins have interrupts enabled. It is updated when interrupts are enabled or disabled by writing to PIO_IER or PIO_IDR.

- 1 = Interrupt is enabled on the corresponding input pin.
- 0 = Interrupt is not enabled on the corresponding input pin.

PIO Interrupt Status Register

Register Name:PIO_ISR Access Type:Read-only

Offset: 0x4C Reset Value:0

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register indicates for each pin when a logic value change has been detected (rising or falling edge). This is valid whether the PIO is selected for the pin or not and whether the pin is an input or an output.

The register is reset to zero following a read, and at reset.

- 1 = At least one input change has been detected on the corresponding pin since the register was last read.
- 0 = No input change has been detected on the corresponding pin since the register was last read.

PIO Multi-driver Enable Register

Register Name:PIO_MDER
Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x50

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register is used to enable PIO output drivers to be configured as open drain to support external drivers on the same pin.

1 = Enables multi-drive option on the corresponding pin.

0 = No effect.





PIO Multi-driver Disable Register

Register Name: PIO_MDDR Access Type:Write-only

Offset: 0x54

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register is used to disable the open drain configuration of the output buffer.

1 = Disables the multi-driver option on the corresponding pin.

0 = No effect.

PIO Multi-driver Status Register

Register Name:PIO_MDSR Access Type: Read-only

Reset Value:0x0 Offset: 0x58

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| P31 | P30 | P29 | P28 | P27 | P26 | P25 | P24 |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 | P19 | P18 | P17 | P16 |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 | P9 | P8 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |

This register indicates which pins are configured with open drain drivers.

^{1 =} PIO is configured as an open drain. 0 = PIO is not configured as an open drain.

SF: Special Function Registers

The AT91M55800A provides registers which implement the following special functions.

- Chip identification
- RESET status

Chip Identifier

The following chip identifier values are covered in this datasheet:

| Product | Revision | Chip ID |
|-------------|----------|------------|
| AT91M55800A | Α | 0x15580040 |

SF User Interface

Chip ID Base Address = 0xFFF00000 (Code Label SF_BASE)

Table 15. SF Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Reset State |
|--------|----------------------------|---------|------------|--------------------------|
| 0x00 | Chip ID Register | SF_CIDR | Read-only | Hardwired |
| 0x04 | Chip ID Extension Register | SF_EXID | Read-only | Hardwired |
| 0x08 | Reset Status Register | SF_RSR | Read-only | See register description |
| 0x0C | Reserved | - | _ | _ |
| 0x10 | Reserved | - | - | _ |
| 0x14 | Reserved | _ | - | _ |
| 0x18 | Protect Mode Register | SF_PMR | Read/Write | 0x0 |





Chip ID Register

Register Name:SF_CIDR Access Type:Read-only

Offset: 0x00

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | |
|-----|--------|----|----|---------|--------|----|----|--|
| EXT | NVPTYP | | | | AR | CH | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | |
| | ARCH | | | VDSIZ | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | |
| | NVDSIZ | | | | NVPSIZ | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | | VERSION | | | | |

• VERSION: Version of the chip (Code Label SF_VERSION)

This value is incremented by one with each new version of the chip (from zero to a maximum value of 31).

• NVPSIZ: Nonvolatile Program Memory Size

| | NVPSIZ | | | Size | Code Label: SF_NVPSIZ | |
|---|--------|---|---|------------|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | SF_NVPSIZ_NONE | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 32K Bytes | SF_NVPSIZ_32K | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 64K Bytes | SF_NVP_SIZ_64K | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 128K Bytes | SF_NVP_SIZ_128K | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 256K Bytes | SF_NVP_SIZ_256K | |
| | Others | | | Reserved | - | |

• NVDSIZ: Nonvolatile Data Memory Size

| | NVDSIZ | | | Size | Code Label: SF_NVDSIZ |
|---|---------|--|---|----------|-----------------------|
| 0 | 0 0 0 N | | 0 | None | SF_NVDSIZ_NONE |
| | Others | | | Reserved | _ |

• VDSIZ: Volatile Data Memory Size

| | VDSIZ | | | Size | Code Label: SF_VDSIZ | |
|---|--------|---|---|----------|----------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | SF_VDSIZ_NONE | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1K Bytes | SF_VDSIZ_1K | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2K Bytes | SF_VDSIZ_2K | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4K Bytes | SF_VDSIZ_4K | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8K Bytes | SF_VDSIZ_8K | |
| | Others | | | Reserved | - | |

• ARCH: Chip Architecture

Code of Architecture: Two BCD digits

| ARCH | Selected ARCH | Code Label: SF_ARCH | | |
|-----------|---------------|---------------------|--|--|
| 0110 0011 | АТ91х6Зууу | SF_ARCH_AT91x63 | | |
| 0100 0000 | AT91x40yyy | SF_ARCH_AT91x40 | | |
| 0101 0101 | AT91x55yyy | SF_ARCH_AT91x55 | | |

• NVPTYP: Nonvolatile Program Memory Type

| NVPTYP | | | Туре | Code Label: SF_NVPTYP | | |
|--------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | "M" Series or "F" Series | SF_NVPTYP_M | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | "R" Series | SF_NVPTYP_R | | |

Note: All other codes are reserved.

• EXT: Extension Flag (Code Label SF_EXT)

0 = Chip ID has a single-register definition without extensions

1 = An extended Chip ID exists (to be defined in the future).

Chip ID Extension Register

Register Name:SF_EXID Access Type:Read-only

Offset: 0x04

This register is reserved for future use. It will be defined when needed.





Reset Status Register

Register Name:SF_RSR Access Type:Read-only

Offset: 0x08

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | | |
|----|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|
| _ | _ | ı | _ | - | - | ı | _ | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | | |
| _ | _ | ı | _ | ı | - | I | _ | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | | |
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | | - | ı | _ | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| | RESET | | | | | | | | |

• RESET: Reset Status Information

This field indicates whether the reset was demanded by the external system (via NRST) or by the Watchdog internal reset request.

| Reset | Cause of Reset | Code Label |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|
| 0x6C | External Pin | SF_EXT_RESET |
| 0x53 | Internal Watchdog | SF_WD_RESET |

SF Protect Mode Register

Register Name:SF_PMR Access Type:Read/Write

Reset Value:0x0
Offset: 0x18

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | | | | |
|----|--------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| | PMRKEY | | | | | | | | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | | | | |
| | PMRKEY | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | | | | |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ı | _ | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
| _ | _ | AIC | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | |

• PMRKEY: Protect Mode Register Key

Used only when writing SF_PMR. PMRKEY is reads 0.

0x27A8: Write access in SF_PMR is allowed.

Other value: Write access in SF_PMR is prohibited.

• AIC: AIC Protect Mode Enable (Code Label SF_AIC)

0 = The Advanced Interrupt Controller runs in Normal Mode.

1 = The Advanced Interrupt Controller runs in Protect Mode.

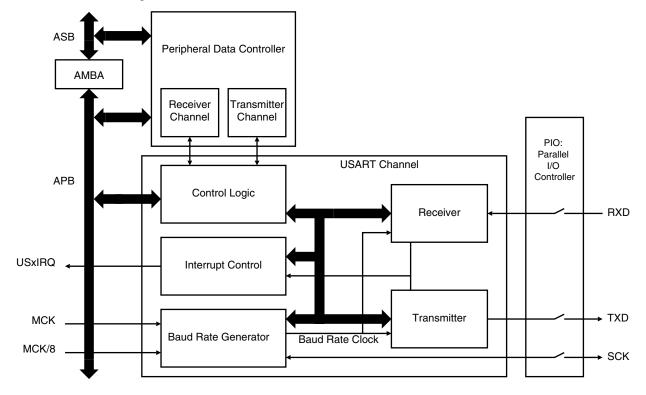
USART: Universal Synchronous/ Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

The AT91M55800AA provides three identical, full-duplex, universal synchronous/asynchronous receiver/transmitters which are connected to the Peripheral Data Controller.

The main features are:

- Programmable Baud Rate Generator
- Parity, Framing and Overrun Error Detection
- Line Break Generation and Detection
- Automatic Echo, Local Loopback and Remote Loopback channel modes
- Multi-drop Mode: Address Detection and Generation
- Interrupt Generation
- Two Dedicated Peripheral Data Controller channels
- 5-, 6-, 7-, 8- and 9-bit character length

Figure 41. USART Block Diagram





Pin Description

Table 16. USART Channel External Signals

| Name | Description |
|------|---|
| SCK | USART Serial clock can be configured as input or output: SCK is configured as input if an External clock is selected (USCLKS[1] = 1) SCK is driven as output if the External Clock is disabled (USCLKS[1] = 0) and Clock output is enabled (CLKO = 1) |
| TXD | Transmit Serial Data is an output |
| RXD | Receive Serial Data is an input |

- Notes: 1. After a hardware reset, the USART clock is disabled by default. The user must configure the Power Management Controller before any access to the User Interface of the USART.
 - 2. After a hardware reset, the USART pins are deselected by default (see "PIO: Parallel I/O Controller" on page 105). The user must configure the PIO Controller before enabling the transmitter or receiver. If the user selects one of the internal clocks, SCK can be configured as a PIO.

Baud Rate Generator

The Baud Rate Generator provides the bit period clock (the Baud Rate clock) to both the Receiver and the Transmitter.

The Baud Rate Generator can select between external and internal clock sources. The external clock source is SCK. The internal clock sources can be either the master clock MCK or the master clock divided by 8 (MCK/8).

Note: In all cases, if an external clock is used, the duration of each of its levels must be longer than the system clock (MCK) period. The external clock frequency must be at least 2.5 times lower than the system clock.

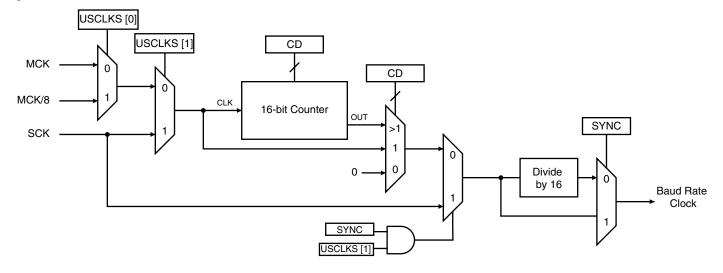
When the USART is programmed to operate in Asynchronous Mode (SYNC = 0 in the Mode Register US_MR), the selected clock is divided by 16 times the value (CD) written in US_BRGR (Baud Rate Generator Register). If US_BRGR is set to 0, the Baud Rate Clock is disabled.

Baud Rate =
$$\frac{\text{Selected Clock}}{16 \text{ x CD}}$$

When the USART is programmed to operate in Synchronous Mode (SYNC = 1) and the selected clock is internal (USCLKS[1] = 0 in the Mode Register US_MR), the Baud Rate Clock is the internal selected clock divided by the value written in US_BRGR. If US BRGR is set to 0, the Baud Rate Clock is disabled.

In Synchronous Mode with external clock selected (USCLKS[1] = 1), the clock is provided directly by the signal on the SCK pin. No division is active. The value written in US_BRGR has no effect.

Figure 42. Baud Rate Generator







Receiver

Asynchronous Receiver

The USART is configured for asynchronous operation when SYNC = 0 (bit 7 of US_MR). In asynchronous mode, the USART detects the start of a received character by sampling the RXD signal until it detects a valid start bit. A low level (space) on RXD is interpreted as a valid start bit if it is detected for more than 7 cycles of the sampling clock, which is 16 times the baud rate. Hence a space which is longer than 7/16 of the bit period is detected as a valid start bit. A space which is 7/16 of a bit period or shorter is ignored and the receiver continues to wait for a valid start bit.

When a valid start bit has been detected, the receiver samples the RXD at the theoretical mid-point of each bit. It is assumed that each bit lasts 16 cycles of the sampling clock (one bit period) so the sampling point is 8 cycles (0.5-bit periods) after the start of the bit. The first sampling point is therefore 24 cycles (1.5-bit periods) after the falling edge of the start bit was detected. Each subsequent bit is sampled 16 cycles (1-bit period) after the previous one.

Figure 43. Asynchronous Mode: Start Bit Detection

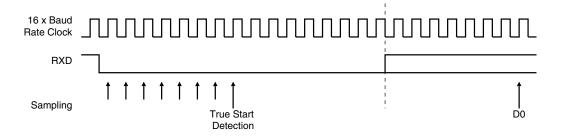
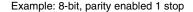
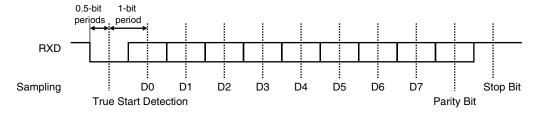


Figure 44. Asynchronous Mode: Character Reception



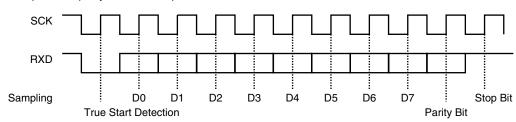


Synchronous Receiver

When configured for synchronous operation (SYNC = 1), the receiver samples the RXD signal on each rising edge of the Baud Rate clock. If a low level is detected, it is considered as a start. Data bits, parity bit and stop bit are sampled and the receiver waits for the next start bit. See example in Figure 45.

Figure 45. Synchronous Mode: Character Reception

Example: 8-bit, parity enabled 1 stop



Receiver Ready

When a complete character is received, it is transferred to the US_RHR and the RXRDY status bit in US_CSR is set. If US_RHR has not been read since the last transfer, the OVRE status bit in US_CSR is set.

Parity Error

Each time a character is received, the receiver calculates the parity of the received data bits, in accordance with the field PAR in US_MR. It then compares the result with the received parity bit. If different, the parity error bit PARE in US_CSR is set. When the character is completed and as soon as the character is read, the parity status bit is cleared.

Framing Error

If a character is received with a stop bit at low level and with at least one data bit at high level, a framing error is generated. This sets FRAME in US_CSR.

Time-out

This function allows an idle condition on the RXD line to be detected. The maximum delay for which the USART should wait for a new character to arrive while the RXD line is inactive (high level) is programmed in US_RTOR (Receiver Time-out). When this register is set to 0, no time-out is detected. Otherwise, the receiver waits for a first character and then initializes a counter which is decremented at each bit period and reloaded at each byte reception. When the counter reaches 0, the TIMEOUT bit in US_CSR is set. The user can restart the wait for a first character with the STTTO (Start Time-out) bit in US_CR.

Calculation of time-out duration:

 $Duration = Value \bullet 4 \bullet BitPeriod$





Transmitter

The transmitter has the same behavior in both synchronous and asynchronous operating modes. Start bit, data bits, parity bit and stop bits are serially shifted, lowest significant bit first, on the falling edge of the serial clock. See example in Figure 46.

The number of data bits is selected in the CHRL field in US MR.

The parity bit is set according to the PAR field in US_MR.

The number of stop bits is selected in the NBSTOP field in US_MR.

When a character is written to US_THR (Transmit Holding), it is transferred to the Shift Register as soon as it is empty. When the transfer occurs, the TXRDY bit in US_CSR is set until a new character is written to US_THR. If Transmit Shift Register and US_THR are both empty, the TXEMPTY bit in US_CSR is set.

Time-guard

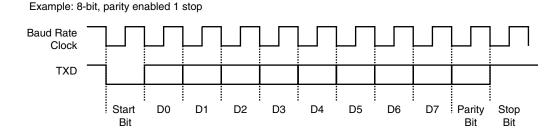
The Time-guard function allows the transmitter to insert an idle state on the TXD line between two characters. The duration of the idle state is programmed in US_TTGR (Transmitter Time-guard). When this register is set to zero, no time-guard is generated. Otherwise, the transmitter holds a high level on TXD after each transmitted byte during the number of bit periods programmed in US_TTGR.

Multi-drop Mode

When the field PAR in US_MR equals 11X (binary value), the USART is configured to run in multi-drop mode. In this case, the parity error bit PARE in US_CSR is set when data is detected with a parity bit set to identify an address byte. PARE is cleared with the Reset Status Bits Command (RSTSTA) in US_CR. If the parity bit is detected low, identifying a data byte, PARE is not set.

The transmitter sends an address byte (parity bit set) when a Send Address Command (SENDA) is written to US_CR. In this case, the next byte written to US_THR will be transmitted as an address. After this any byte transmitted will have the parity bit cleared.

Figure 46. Synchronous and Asynchronous Modes: Character Transmission



Break

Transmit Break

A break condition is a low signal level which has a duration of at least one character (including start/stop bits and parity).

The transmitter generates a break condition on the TXD line when STTBRK is set in US_CR (Control Register). In this case, the character present in the Transmit Shift Register is completed before the line is held low.

To cancel a break condition on the TXD line, the STPBRK command in US_CR must be set. The USART completes a minimum break duration of one character length. The TXD line then returns to high level (idle state) for at least 12-bit periods to ensure that the end of break is correctly detected. Then the transmitter resumes normal operation.

The BREAK is managed like a character:

- The STTBRK and the STPBRK commands are performed only if the transmitter is ready (bit TXRDY = 1 in US_CSR)
- The STTBRK command blocks the transmitter holding register (bit TXRDY is cleared in US_CSR) until the break has started
- A break is started when the Shift Register is empty (any previous character is fully transmitted). US_CSR.TXEMPTY is cleared. The break blocks the transmitter shift register until it is completed (high level for at least 12-bit periods after the STPBRK command is requested)

In order to avoid unpredictable states:

- STTBRK and STPBRK commands must not be requested at the same time
- Once an STTBRK command is requested, further STTBRK commands are ignored until the BREAK is ended (high level for at least 12-bit periods)
- All STPBRK commands requested without a previous STTBRK command are ignored
- A byte written into the Transmit Holding Register while a break is pending but not started (bit TXRDY = 0 in US_CSR) is ignored
- It is not permitted to write new data in the Transmit Holding Register while a break is in progress (STPBRK has not been requested), even though TXRDY = 1 in US_CSR.
- A new STTBRK command must not be issued until an existing break has ended (TXEMPTY=1 in US_CSR).





The standard break transmission sequence is:

- Wait for the transmitter ready (US_CSR.TXRDY = 1)
- 2. Send the STTBRK command (write 0x0200 to US_CR)
- 3. Wait for the transmitter ready (bit TXRDY = 1 in US_CSR)
- 4. Send the STPBRK command (write 0x0400 to US_CR)

The next byte can then be sent:

- Wait for the transmitter ready (bit TXRDY = 1 in US_CSR)
- 6. Send the next byte (write byte to US_THR)

Each of these steps can be scheduled by using the interrupt if the bit TXRDY in US_IMR is set.

For character transmission, the USART channel must be enabled before sending a break.

Receive Break

The receiver detects a break condition when all data, parity and stop bits are low. When the low stop bit is detected, the receiver asserts the RXBRK bit in US_CSR. An end of receive break is detected by a high level for at least 1-bit + 1/16 of a bit period in asynchronous operating mode or at least one sample in synchronous operating mode. RXBRK is also asserted when an end of break is detected.

Both the beginning and the end of a break can be detected by interrupt if the bit US IMR.RXBRK is set.

Peripheral Data Controller

Each USART channel is closely connected to a corresponding Peripheral Data Controller channel. One is dedicated to the receiver. The other is dedicated to the transmitter.

Note: The PDC is disabled if 9-bit character length is selected (MODE9 = 1) in US_MR.

The PDC channel is programmed using US_TPR (Transmit Pointer) and US_TCR (Transmit Counter) for the transmitter and US_RPR (Receive Pointer) and US_RCR (Receive Counter) for the receiver. The status of the PDC is given in US_CSR by the ENDTX bit for the transmitter and by the ENDRX bit for the receiver.

The pointer registers (US_TPR and US_RPR) are used to store the address of the transmit or receive buffers. The counter registers (US_TCR and US_RCR) are used to store the size of these buffers.

The receiver data transfer is triggered by the RXRDY bit and the transmitter data transfer is triggered by TXRDY. When a transfer is performed, the counter is decremented and the pointer is incremented. When the counter reaches 0, the status bit is set (ENDRX for the receiver, ENDTX for the transmitter in US_CSR) and can be programmed to generate an interrupt. Transfers are then disabled until a new non-zero counter value is programmed.

Interrupt Generation

Each status bit in US_CSR has a corresponding bit in US_IER (Interrupt Enable) and US_IDR (Interrupt Disable) which controls the generation of interrupts by asserting the USART interrupt line connected to the Advanced Interrupt Controller. US_IMR (Interrupt Mask Register) indicates the status of the corresponding bits.

When a bit is set in US_CSR and the same bit is set in US_IMR, the interrupt line is asserted.

Channel Modes

The USART can be programmed to operate in three different test modes, using the field CHMODE in US MR.

Automatic echo mode allows bit by bit re-transmission. When a bit is received on the RXD line, it is sent to the TXD line. Programming the transmitter has no effect.

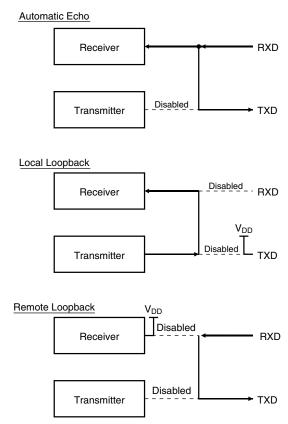
Local loopback mode allows the transmitted characters to be received. TXD and RXD pins are not used and the output of the transmitter is internally connected to the input of the receiver. The RXD pin level has no effect and the TXD pin is held high, as in idle state.

Remote loopback mode directly connects the RXD pin to the TXD pin. The Transmitter and the Receiver are disabled and have no effect. This mode allows bit by bit retransmission.





Figure 47. Channel Modes



USART User Interface

Base Address USART0: 0xFFFC0000 (Code Label USART0_BASE)
Base Address USART1: 0xFFFC4000 (Code Label USART1_BASE)
Base Address USART2: 0xFFFC8000 (Code Label USART2_BASE)

Table 17. USART Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Reset State |
|--------|---------------------------------|---------|------------|-------------|
| 0x00 | Control Register | US_CR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x04 | Mode Register | US_MR | Read/write | 0 |
| 0x08 | Interrupt Enable Register | US_IER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x0C | Interrupt Disable Register | US_IDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x10 | Interrupt Mask Register | US_IMR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x14 | Channel Status Register | US_CSR | Read-only | 0x18 |
| 0x18 | Receiver Holding Register | US_RHR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x1C | Transmitter Holding Register | US_THR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x20 | Baud Rate Generator Register | US_BRGR | Read/write | 0 |
| 0x24 | Receiver Time-out Register | US_RTOR | Read/write | 0 |
| 0x28 | Transmitter Time-guard Register | US_TTGR | Read/write | 0 |
| 0x2C | Reserved | _ | _ | _ |
| 0x30 | Receive Pointer Register | US_RPR | Read/write | 0 |
| 0x34 | Receive Counter Register | US_RCR | Read/write | 0 |
| 0x38 | Transmit Pointer Register | US_TPR | Read/write | 0 |
| 0x3C | Transmit Counter Register | US_TCR | Read/Write | 0 |





USART Control Register

Name: US_CR Access Type: Write-only

Offset: 0x00

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | ı | ı | SENDA | STTTO | STPBRK | STTBRK | RSTSTA |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TXDIS | TXEN | RXDIS | RXEN | RSTTX | RSTRX | 1 | _ |

RSTRX: Reset Receiver (Code Label us_rstrx)

0 = No effect.

1 = The receiver logic is reset.

RSTTX: Reset Transmitter (Code Label US RSTTX)

0 = No effect.

1 = The transmitter logic is reset.

RXEN: Receiver Enable (Code Label us_rxen)

0 = No effect.

1 = The receiver is enabled if RXDIS is 0.

RXDIS: Receiver Disable (Code Label US_RXDIS)

0 = No effect.

1 = The receiver is disabled.

TXEN: Transmitter Enable (Code Label US_TXEN)

0 = No effect.

1 = The transmitter is enabled if TXDIS is 0.

TXDIS: Transmitter Disable (Code Label US_TXDIS)

0 = No effect.

1 = The transmitter is disabled.

RSTSTA: Reset Status Bits (Code Label US_RSTSTA)

0 = No effect.

1 = Resets the status bits PARE, FRAME, OVRE and RXBRK in the US_CSR.

STTBRK: Start Break (Code Label US_STTBRK)

0 = No effect.

1 = If break is not being transmitted, start transmission of a break after the characters present in US_THR and the Transmit Shift Register have been transmitted.

STPBRK: Stop Break (Code Label US_STPBRK)

0 = No effect.

1 = If a break is being transmitted, stop transmission of the break after a minimum of one character length and transmit a high level during 12 bit periods.

STTTO: Start Time-out (Code Label US_STTTO)

0 – No effect

1 = Start waiting for a character before clocking the time-out counter.

• SENDA: Send Address (Code Label US_SENDA)

0 = No effect.

1 = In Multi-drop Mode only, the next character written to the US_THR is sent with the address bit set.

USART Mode Register

Name: US_MR Access Type: Read/Write

 Reset State:
 0

 Offset:
 0x04

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-----|-----------------|-----|------|----|------|-------|------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | CLKO | MODE9 | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| CHM | MODE | NBS | TOP | | PAR | | SYNC |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CH | I RL | USC | CLKS | _ | _ | _ | _ |

• USCLKS: Clock Selection (Baud Rate Generator Input Clock)

| USC | LKS | Selected Clock | Code Label: US_CLKS |
|-----|-----|----------------|---------------------|
| 0 | 0 | MCK | US_CLKS_MCK |
| 0 | 1 | MCK/8 | US_CLKS_MCK8 |
| 1 | Х | External (SCK) | US_CLKS_SCK |

• CHRL: Character Length

| СН | RL | Character Length Code Label: US_CHRL | | |
|----|----|--------------------------------------|-----------|--|
| 0 | 0 | Five bits | US_CHRL_5 | |
| 0 | 1 | Six bits | US_CHRL_6 | |
| 1 | 0 | Seven bits | US_CHRL_7 | |
| 1 | 1 | Eight bits | US_CHRL_8 | |

Start, stop and parity bits are added to the character length.

• SYNC: Synchronous Mode Select (Code Label US_SYNC)

0 = USART operates in Asynchronous Mode.

1 = USART operates in Synchronous Mode.

PAR: Parity Type

| | PAR | | Parity Type | Code Label: US_PAR | |
|---|-----|---|----------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Even Parity | US_PAR_EVEN | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Odd Parity | US_PAR_ODD | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Parity forced to 0 (Space) | US_PAR_SPACE | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Parity forced to 1 (Mark) | US_PAR_MARK | |
| 1 | 0 | x | No parity | US_PAR_NO | |
| 1 | 1 | х | Multi-drop mode | US_PAR_MULTIDROP | |





NBSTOP: Number of Stop Bits

The interpretation of the number of stop bits depends on SYNC.

| NBS | ТОР | Asynchronous (SYNC = 0) | Synchronous (SYNC = 1) | Code Label: US_NBSTOP |
|-----|-----|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 1 stop bit | 1 stop bit | US_NBSTOP_1 |
| 0 | 1 | 1.5 stop bits | Reserved | US_NBSTOP_1_5 |
| 1 | 0 | 2 stop bits | 2 stop bits | US_NBSTOP_2 |
| 1 | 1 | Reserved | Reserved | _ |

CHMODE: Channel Mode

| CHM | IODE | Mode Description | Code Label: US_CHMODE | | |
|-----|------|---|---------------------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | Normal Mode The USART Channel operates as an Rx/Tx USART. | US_CHMODE_NORMAL | | |
| 0 | 1 | Automatic Echo Receiver Data Input is connected to TXD pin. | US_CHMODE_AUTOMATIC_ECHO | | |
| 1 | 0 | Local Loopback Transmitter Output Signal is connected to Receiver Input Signal. | US_CHMODE_LOCAL_LOOPBACK | | |
| 1 | 1 | Remote Loopback RXD pin is internally connected to TXD pin. | US_CHMODE_REMODE_LOOPBACK | | |

MODE9: 9-Bit Character Length (Code Label US_MODE9)

0 = CHRL defines character length. 1 = 9-Bit character length.

• CKLO: Clock Output Select (Code Label US_CLKO)

0 = The USART does not drive the SCK pin. 1 = The USART drives the SCK pin if USCLKS[1] is 0.

USART Interrupt Enable Register

Name: US_IER
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x08

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|
| _ | _ | ı | _ | - | ı | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | ı | _ | - | ı | TXEMPTY | TIMEOUT |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PARE | FRAME | OVRE | ENDTX | ENDRX | RXBRK | TXRDY | RXRDY |

RXRDY: Enable RXRDY Interrupt (Code Label US_RXRDY)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables RXRDY Interrupt.

TXRDY: Enable TXRDY Interrupt (Code Label US TXRDY)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables TXRDY Interrupt.

RXBRK: Enable Receiver Break Interrupt (Code Label US_RXBRK)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables Receiver Break Interrupt.

ENDRX: Enable End of Receive Transfer Interrupt (Code Label US_ENDRX)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables End of Receive Transfer Interrupt.

• ENDTX: Enable End of Transmit Transfer Interrupt (Code Label US ENDTX)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables End of Transmit Transfer Interrupt.

OVRE: Enable Overrun Error Interrupt (Code Label US_OVRE)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables Overrun Error Interrupt.

FRAME: Enable Framing Error Interrupt (Code Label US_FRAME)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables Framing Error Interrupt.

PARE: Enable Parity Error Interrupt (Code Label US_PARE)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables Parity Error Interrupt.

TIMEOUT: Enable Time-out Interrupt (Code Label US_TIMEOUT)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables Reception Time-out Interrupt.

TXEMPTY: Enable TXEMPTY Interrupt (Code Label US_TXEMPTY)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables TXEMPTY Interrupt.





USART Interrupt Disable Register

Name: US_IDR
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x0C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|
| _ | _ | ı | _ | - | ı | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | ı | _ | - | ı | TXEMPTY | TIMEOUT |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PARE | FRAME | OVRE | ENDTX | ENDRX | RXBRK | TXRDY | RXRDY |

- RXRDY: Disable RXRDY Interrupt (Code Label US_RXRDY)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables RXRDY Interrupt.
- TXRDY: Disable TXRDY Interrupt (Code Label US TXRDY)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables TXRDY Interrupt.
- RXBRK: Disable Receiver Break Interrupt (Code Label US_RXBRK)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables Receiver Break Interrupt.
- ENDRX: Disable End of Receive Transfer Interrupt (Code Label US_ENDRX)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables End of Receive Transfer Interrupt.
- ENDTX: Disable End of Transmit Transfer Interrupt (Code Label US ENDTX)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables End of Transmit Transfer Interrupt.
- OVRE: Disable Overrun Error Interrupt (Code Label US_OVRE)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables Overrun Error Interrupt.
- FRAME: Disable Framing Error Interrupt (Code Label US_FRAME)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables Framing Error Interrupt.
- PARE: Disable Parity Error Interrupt (Code Label US_PARE)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables Parity Error Interrupt.
- TIMEOUT: Disable Time-out Interrupt (Code Label US_TIMEOUT)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables Receiver Time-out Interrupt.
- TXEMPTY: Disable TXEMPTY Interrupt (Code Label US_TXEMPTY)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables TXEMPTY Interrupt.

USART Interrupt Mask Register

Name: US_IMR
Access Type: Read-only

Reset Value: 0x0 Offset: 0x10

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | ı | _ | | ı | TXEMPTY | TIMEOUT |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PARE | FRAME | OVRE | ENDTX | ENDRX | RXBRK | TXRDY | RXRDY |

RXRDY: RXRDY Interrupt Mask (Code Label US_RXRDY)

0 = RXRDY Interrupt is Disabled.

1 = RXRDY Interrupt is Enabled.

TXRDY: TXRDY Interrupt Mask (Code Label US_TXRDY)

0 = TXRDY Interrupt is Disabled.

1 = TXRDY Interrupt is Enabled.

RXBRK: Receiver Break Interrupt Mask (Code Label US_RXBRK)

0 = Receiver Break Interrupt is Disabled.

1 = Receiver Break Interrupt is Enabled.

ENDRX: End of Receive Transfer Interrupt Mask (Code Label US ENDRX)

0 = End of Receive Transfer Interrupt is Disabled.

1 = End of Receive Transfer Interrupt is Enabled.

ENDTX: End of Transmit Transfer Interrupt Mask (Code Label US_ENDTX)

0 = End of Transmit Transfer Interrupt is Disabled.

1 = End of Transmit Transfer Interrupt is Enabled.

• OVRE: Overrun Error Interrupt Mask (Code Label US OVRE)

0 = Overrun Error Interrupt is Disabled.

1 = Overrun Error Interrupt is Enabled.

FRAME: Framing Error Interrupt Mask (Code Label US FRAME)

0 = Framing Error Interrupt is Disabled.

1 = Framing Error Interrupt is Enabled.

PARE: Parity Error Interrupt Mask (Code Label US PARE)

0 = Parity Error Interrupt is Disabled.

1 = Parity Error Interrupt is Enabled.

TIMEOUT: Time-out Interrupt Mask (Code Label US_TIMEOUT)

0 = Receive Time-out Interrupt is Disabled.

1 = Receive Time-out Interrupt is Enabled.

TXEMPTY: TXEMPTY Interrupt Mask (Code Label US_TXEMPTY)

0 = TXEMPTY Interrupt is Disabled.

1 = TXEMPTY Interrupt is Enabled.





USART Channel Status Register

0x14

Name: US_CSR
Access Type: Read-only
Reset: 0x18

Offset:

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|
| _ | _ | ı | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | ı | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | ı | 1 | _ | _ | TXEMPTY | TIMEOUT |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PARE | FRAME | OVRE | ENDTX | ENDRX | RXBRK | TXRDY | RXRDY |

RXRDY: Receiver Ready (Code Label us_rxrdy)

- 0 = No complete character has been received since the last read of the US_RHR or the receiver is disabled.
- 1 = At least one complete character has been received and the US RHR has not yet been read.

TXRDY: Transmitter Ready (Code Label US_TXRDY)

0 = US_THR contains a character waiting to be transferred to the Transmit Shift Register, or an STTBRK command has been requested.

1 = US_THR is empty and there is no Break request pending TSR availability.

Equal to zero when the USART is disabled or at reset. Transmitter Enable command (in US_CR) sets this bit to one.

RXBRK: Break Received/End of Break (Code Label US_RXBRK)

- 0 = No Break Received nor End of Break detected since the last "Reset Status Bits" command in the Control Register.
- 1 = Break Received or End of Break detected since the last "Reset Status Bits" command in the Control Register.

ENDRX: End of Receive Transfer (Code Label US_ENDRX)

- 0 = The End of Transfer signal from the Peripheral Data Controller channel dedicated to the receiver is inactive.
- 1 = The End of Transfer signal from the Peripheral Data Controller channel dedicated to the receiver is active.

ENDTX: End of Transmit Transfer (Code Label US_ENDTX)

- 0 = The End of Transfer signal from the Peripheral Data Controller channel dedicated to the transmitter is inactive.
- 1 = The End of Transfer signal from the Peripheral Data Controller channel dedicated to the transmitter is active.

OVRE: Overrun Error (Code Label US_OVRE)

- 0 = No byte has been transferred from the Receive Shift Register to the US_RHR when RxRDY was asserted since the last "Reset Status Bits" command.
- 1 = At least one byte has been transferred from the Receive Shift Register to the US_RHR when RxRDY was asserted since the last "Reset Status Bits" command.

FRAME: Framing Error (Code Label US_FRAME)

- 0 = No stop bit has been detected low since the last "Reset Status Bits" command.
- 1 = At least one stop bit has been detected low since the last "Reset Status Bits" command.

PARE: Parity Error (Code Label US PARE)

- 1 = At least one parity bit has been detected false (or a parity bit high in multi-drop mode) since the last "Reset Status Bits" command.
- 0 = No parity bit has been detected false (or a parity bit high in multi-drop mode) since the last "Reset Status Bits" command.

TIMEOUT: Receiver Time-out (Code Label US_TIMEOUT)

- 0 = There has not been a time-out since the last "Start Time-out" command or the Time-out Register is 0.
- 1 = There has been a time-out since the last "Start Time-out" command.

TXEMPTY: Transmitter Empty (Code Label US_TXEMPTY)

- 0 = There are characters in either US_THR or the Transmit Shift Register or a Break is being transmitted.
- 1 = There are no characters in US_THR and the Transmit Shift Register and Break is not active.
- Equal to zero when the USART is disabled or at reset. Transmitter Enable command (in US_CR) sets this bit to one.

USART Receiver Holding Register

Name: US_RHR Access Type: Read-only

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x18

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | | |
|----|----|-------|----|----|----|----|-------|--|--|
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | | 1 | I | _ | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | | |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | | |
| _ | _ | ı | _ | | 1 | I | RXCHR | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| | | RXCHR | | | | | | | |

RXCHR: Received Character

Last character received if RXRDY is set. When number of data bits is less than 9 bits, the bits are right-aligned. All unused bits read zero.

USART Transmitter Holding Register

Name: US_THR
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x1C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|-------|
| 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | ı | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | TXCHR |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | TXC | CHR | | | |

• TXCHR: Character to be Transmitted

Next character to be transmitted after the current character if TXRDY is not set. When number of data bits is less than 9 bits, the bits are right-aligned.





USART Baud Rate Generator Register

Name: **US_BRGR Access Type:** Read/Write

Reset State: Offset: 0x20

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| _ | _ | 1 | | | 1 | I | _ | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | |
| CD | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| CD | | | | | | | | |

CD: Clock Divisor

This register has no effect if Synchronous Mode is selected with an external clock.

| CD | | | |
|------------|---|--|--|
| 0 | Disables Clock | | |
| 1 | Clock Divisor bypass | | |
| 2 to 65535 | to 65535 Baud Rate (Asynchronous Mode) = Selected clock/(16 x CD) Baud Rate (Synchronous Mode) = Selected clock/CD | | |

- Notes: 1. In Synchronous Mode, the value programmed must be even to ensure a 50:50 mark:space ratio.
 - 2. Clock divisor bypass (CD = 1) must not be used when internal clock MCK is selected (USCLKS = 0).

USART Receiver Time-out Register

Name: US_RTOR Access Type: Read/Write

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x24

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | ı | _ | - | - | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | _ | - | - | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | ı | _ | ı | - | ı | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | T | 0 | | | |

TO: Time-out Value

When a value is written to this register, a Start Time-out Command is automatically performed.

| то | |
|---------|--|
| 0 | Disables the RX Time-out function. |
| 1 - 255 | The Time-out counter is loaded with TO when the Start Time-out Command is given or when each new data character is received (after reception has started). |

Time-out duration = $TO \times 4 \times Bit period$

USART Transmitter Time-guard Register

Name: US_TTGR Access Type: Read/Write

 Reset State:
 0

 Offset:
 0x28

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | ı | | ı | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | 1 | - | - | - | - | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | Т | G | | | |

• TG: Time-guard Value

| TG | |
|---------|--|
| 0 | Disables the TX Time-guard function. |
| 1 - 255 | TXD is inactive high after the transmission of each character for the time-guard duration. |

Time-guard duration = $TG \times Bit period$





USART Receive Pointer Register

Name: US_RPR Access Type: Read/Write

 Reset State:
 0

 Offset:
 0x30

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | |
|----|-------|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|--|
| | RXPTR | | | | | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | |
| | | | RXI | PTR | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | |
| | | | RXI | PTR | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| | | | RXI | PTR | | | | |

RXPTR: Receive Pointer

RXPTR must be loaded with the address of the receive buffer.

USART Receive Counter Register

Name: US_RCR
Access Type: Read/Write

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x34

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | | | _ | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | RXC | CTR | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | RXC | CTR | | • | |

• RXCTR: Receive Counter

RXCTR must be loaded with the size of the receive buffer.
0: Stop Peripheral Data Transfer dedicated to the receiver.

1 - 65535: Start Peripheral Data transfer if RXRDY is active.

USART Transmit Pointer Register

US_TPR Name: **Access Type:** Read/Write

Reset State: Offset: 0x38

| TVDTD | |
|----------------------|----|
| TXPTR | |
| 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 | 16 |
| TXPTR | |
| 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 | 8 |
| TXPTR | |
| 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 | 0 |
| TXPTR | |

TXPTR: Transmit Pointer

TXPTR must be loaded with the address of the transmit buffer.

USART Transmit Counter Register

US_TCR Name: **Access Type:** Read/Write

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x3C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | ı | _ | _ | ı | _ |
| | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | TXC | CTR | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | TXC | CTR | | | |

TXCTR: Transmit Counter

TXCTR must be loaded with the size of the transmit buffer. 0: Stop Peripheral Data Transfer dedicated to the transmitter. 1 - 65535: Start Peripheral Data transfer if TXRDY is active.





TC: Timer Counter

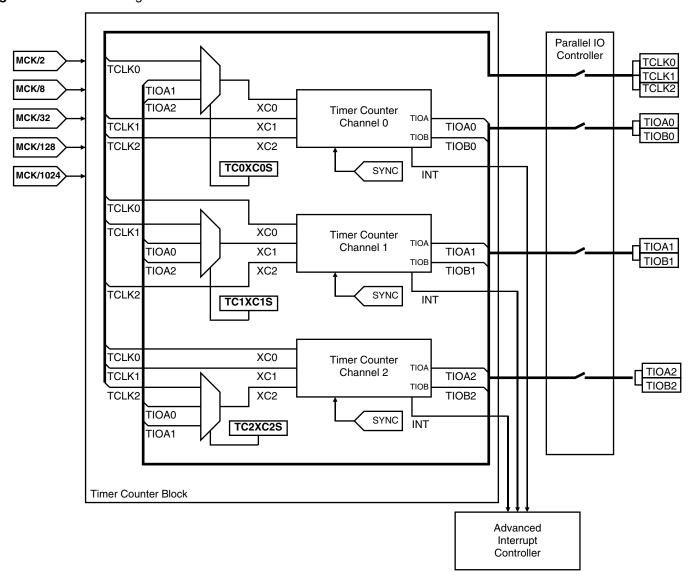
The AT91M55800A features two Timer Counter Blocks, each containing three identical 16-bit timer counter channels. Each channel can be independently programmed to perform a wide range of functions including frequency measurement, event counting, interval measurement, pulse generation, delay timing and pulse-width modulation.

Each Timer Counter channel has three external clock inputs, five internal clock inputs, and two multi-purpose input/output signals which can be configured by the user. Each channel drives an internal interrupt signal which can be programmed to generate processor interrupts via the AIC (Advanced Interrupt Controller).

Each Timer Counter block has two global registers which act upon all three TC channels. The Block Control Register allows the three channels to be started simultaneously with the same instruction. The Block Mode Register defines the external clock inputs for each Timer Counter channel, allowing them to be chained.

The internal configuration of a single Timer Counter Block is shown in Figure 48.

Figure 48. TC Block Diagram



Signal Name Description

| Channel Signals | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| XC0, XC1, XC2 | External Clock Inputs |
| TIOA | Capture Mode: General-purpose input Waveform Mode: General-purpose output |
| TIOB | Capture Mode: General-purpose input Waveform Mode: General-purpose input/output |
| INT | Interrupt signal output |
| SYNC | Synchronization input signal |
| Block 0 Signals | Description |
| TCLK0, TCLK1, TCLK2 | External Clock Inputs for Channels 0, 1, 2 |
| TIOA0 | TIOA signal for Channel 0 |
| TIOB0 | TIOB signal for Channel 0 |
| TIOA1 | TIOA signal for Channel 1 |
| TIOB1 | TIOB signal for Channel 1 |
| TIOA2 | TIOA signal for Channel 2 |
| TIOB2 | TIOB signal for Channel 2 |
| Block 1 Signals | Description |
| TCLK3, TCLK4, TCLK5 | External Clock Inputs for Channels 3, 4, 5 |
| TIOA3 | TIOA signal for Channel 3 |
| TIOB3 | TIOB signal for Channel 3 |
| TIOA4 | TIOA signal for Channel 4 |
| TIOB4 | TIOB signal for Channel 4 |
| TIOA5 | TIOA signal for Channel 5 |
| TIOB5 | TIOB signal for Channel 5 |

- Notes: 1. After a hardware reset, the TC clock is disabled by default (see APMC: Advanced Power Management Controller on page 50). The user must configure the Power Management Controller before any access to the User Interface of the TC.
 - 2. After a hardware reset, the Timer Counter block pins are controlled by the PIO Controller. They must be configured to be controlled by the peripheral before being used.





Timer Counter Description

Counter

Clock Selection

Each Timer Counter channel is identical in operation. The registers for channel programming are listed below "Signal Name Description" on page 149.

Each Timer Counter channel is organized around a 16-bit counter. The value of the counter is incremented at each positive edge of the input clock. When the counter reaches the value 0xFFFF and passes to 0x0000, an overflow occurs and the bit COVFS in TC SR (Status Register) is set.

The current value of the counter is accessible in real-time by reading TC_CV. The counter can be reset by a trigger. In this case, the counter value passes to 0x0000 on the next valid edge of the clock.

At block level, input clock signals of each channel can either be connected to the external inputs TCLK0, TCLK1 or TCLK2, or be connected to the configurable I/O signals TIOA0, TIOA1 or TIOA2 for chaining by programming the TC_BMR (Block Mode).

Each channel can independently select an internal or external clock source for its counter:

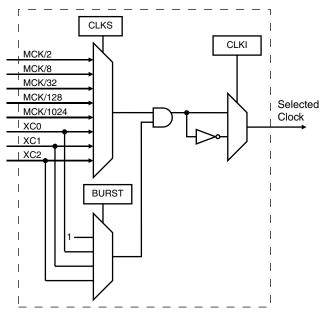
- Internal clock signals: MCK/2, MCK/8, MCK/32, MCK/128, MCK/1024
- External clock signals: XC0, XC1 or XC2

The selected clock can be inverted with the CLKI bit in TC_CMR (Channel Mode). This allows counting on the opposite edges of the clock.

The burst function allows the clock to be validated when an external signal is high. The BURST parameter in the Mode Register defines this signal (none, XC0, XC1, XC2).

Note: In all cases, if an external clock is used, the duration of each of its levels must be longer than the system clock (MCK) period. The external clock frequency must be at least 2.5 times lower than the system clock.

Figure 49. Clock Selection

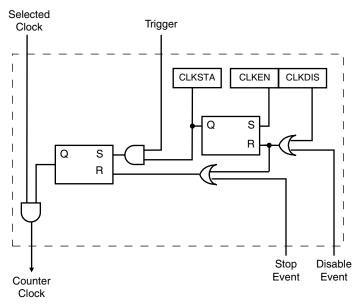


Clock Control

The clock of each counter can be controlled in two different ways: it can be enabled/disabled and started/stopped.

- The clock can be enabled or disabled by the user with the CLKEN and the CLKDIS commands in the Control Register. In Capture Mode it can be disabled by an RB load event if LDBDIS is set to 1 in TC_CMR. In Waveform Mode, it can be disabled by an RC Compare event if CPCDIS is set to 1 in TC_CMR. When disabled, the start or the stop actions have no effect: only a CLKEN command in the Control Register can re-enable the clock. When the clock is enabled, the CLKSTA bit is set in the Status Register.
- The clock can also be started or stopped: a trigger (software, synchro, external or compare) always starts the clock. The clock can be stopped by an RB load event in Capture Mode (LDBSTOP = 1 in TC_CMR) or a RC compare event in Waveform Mode (CPCSTOP = 1 in TC_CMR). The start and the stop commands have effect only if the clock is enabled.

Figure 50. Clock Control



Timer Counter Operating Modes

Each Timer Counter channel can independently operate in two different modes:

- Capture Mode allows measurement on signals
- Waveform Mode allows wave generation

The Timer Counter Mode is programmed with the WAVE bit in the TC Mode Register. In Capture Mode, TIOA and TIOB are configured as inputs. In Waveform Mode, TIOA is always configured to be an output and TIOB is an output if it is not selected to be the external trigger.





Trigger

A trigger resets the counter and starts the counter clock. Three types of triggers are common to both modes, and a fourth external trigger is available to each mode.

The following triggers are common to both modes:

- Software Trigger: Each channel has a software trigger, available by setting SWTRG in TC CCR.
- SYNC: Each channel has a synchronization signal SYNC. When asserted, this
 signal has the same effect as a software trigger. The SYNC signals of all channels
 are asserted simultaneously by writing TC BCR (Block Control) with SYNC set.
- Compare RC Trigger: RC is implemented in each channel and can provide a trigger when the counter value matches the RC value if CPCTRG is set in TC_CMR.

The Timer Counter channel can also be configured to have an external trigger. In Capture Mode, the external trigger signal can be selected between TIOA and TIOB. In Waveform Mode, an external event can be programmed on one of the following signals: TIOB, XC0, XC1 or XC2. This external event can then be programmed to perform a trigger by setting ENETRG in TC_CMR.

If an external trigger is used, the duration of the pulses must be longer than the system clock (MCK) period in order to be detected.

Capture Operating Mode

This mode is entered by clearing the WAVE parameter in TC_CMR (Channel Mode Register). Capture Mode allows the TC Channel to perform measurements such as pulse timing, frequency, period, duty cycle and phase on TIOA and TIOB signals which are considered as input.

Figure 51 shows the configuration of the TC Channel when programmed in Capture Mode.

Capture Registers A and B (RA and RB)

Registers A and B are used as capture registers. This means that they can be loaded with the counter value when a programmable event occurs on the signal TIOA.

The parameter LDRA in TC_CMR defines the TIOA edge for the loading of register A, and the parameter LDRB defines the TIOA edge for the loading of Register B.

RA is loaded only if it has not been loaded since the last trigger or if RB has been loaded since the last loading of RA.

RB is loaded only if RA has been loaded since the last trigger or the last loading of RB.

Loading RA or RB before the read of the last value loaded sets the Overrun Error Flag (LOVRS) in TC_SR (Status Register). In this case, the old value is overwritten.

Trigger Conditions

In addition to the SYNC signal, the software trigger and the RC compare trigger, an external trigger can be defined.

Bit ABETRG in TC_CMR selects input signal TIOA or TIOB as an external trigger. Parameter ETRGEDG defines the edge (rising, falling or both) detected to generate an external trigger. If ETRGEDG = 0 (none), the external trigger is disabled.

Status Register

The following bits in the status register are significant in Capture Operating Mode:

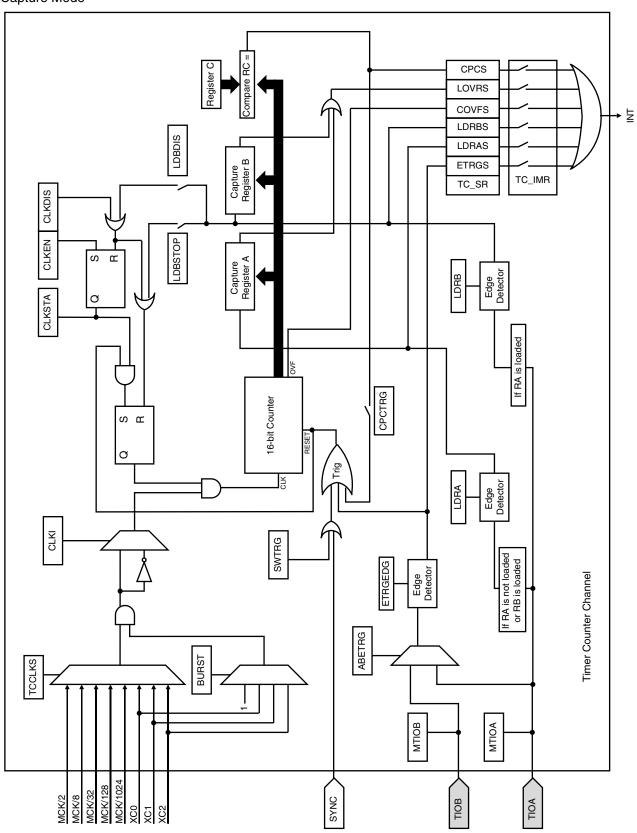
- CPCS: RC Compare Status

 There has been an RC Compare match at least once since the last read of the status
- COVFS: Counter Overflow Status
 The counter has attempted to count past \$FFFF since the last read of the status
- LOVRS: Load Overrun Status
 RA or RB has been loaded at least twice without any read of the corresponding register, since the last read of the status
- LDRAS: Load RA Status
 RA has been loaded at least once without any read, since the last read of the status
- LDRBS: Load RB Status
 RB has been loaded at least once without any read, since the last read of the status
- ETRGS: External Trigger Status
 An external trigger on TIOA or TIOB has been detected since the last read of the status





Figure 51. Capture Mode



Waveform Operating Mode

This mode is entered by setting the WAVE parameter in TC_CMR (Channel Mode Register).

Waveform Operating Mode allows the TC Channel to generate 1 or 2 PWM signals with the same frequency and independently programmable duty cycles, or to generate different types of one-shot or repetitive pulses.

In this mode, TIOA is configured as output and TIOB is defined as output if it is not used as an external event (EEVT parameter in TC_CMR).

Figure 52 shows the configuration of the TC Channel when programmed in Waveform Operating Mode.

Compare Register A, B and C (RA, RB and RC)

In Waveform Operating Mode, RA, RB and RC are all used as compare registers.

RA Compare is used to control the TIOA output. RB Compare is used to control the TIOB (if configured as output). RC Compare can be programmed to control TIOA and/or TIOB outputs.

RC Compare can also stop the counter clock (CPCSTOP = 1 in TC_CMR) and/or disable the counter clock (CPCDIS = 1 in TC_CMR).

As in Capture Mode, RC Compare can also generate a trigger if CPCTRG = 1. Trigger resets the counter so RC can control the period of PWM waveforms.

External Event/Trigger Conditions

An external event can be programmed to be detected on one of the clock sources (XC0, XC1, XC2) or TIOB. The external event selected can then be used as a trigger.

The parameter EEVT in TC_CMR selects the external trigger. The parameter EEVT-EDG defines the trigger edge for each of the possible external triggers (rising, falling or both). If EEVTEDG is cleared (none), no external event is defined.

If TIOB is defined as an external event signal (EEVT = 0), TIOB is no longer used as output and the TC channel can only generate a waveform on TIOA.

When an external event is defined, it can be used as a trigger by setting bit ENETRG in TC_CMR.

As in Capture Mode, the SYNC signal, the software trigger and the RC compare trigger are also available as triggers.

Output Controller

The output controller defines the output level changes on TIOA and TIOB following an event. TIOB control is used only if TIOB is defined as output (not as an external event).

The following events control TIOA and TIOB: software trigger, external event and RC compare. RA compare controls TIOA and RB compare controls TIOB. Each of these events can be programmed to set, clear or toggle the output as defined in the corresponding parameter in TC_CMR.

The tables below show which parameter in TC_CMR is used to define the effect of each event.

| Parameter | TIOA Event |
|-----------|------------------|
| ASWTRG | Software trigger |
| AEEVT | External event |
| ACPC | RC compare |
| ACPA | RA compare |





| Parameter | TIOB Event |
|-----------|------------------|
| BSWTRG | Software trigger |
| BEEVT | External event |
| BCPC | RC compare |
| ВСРВ | RB compare |

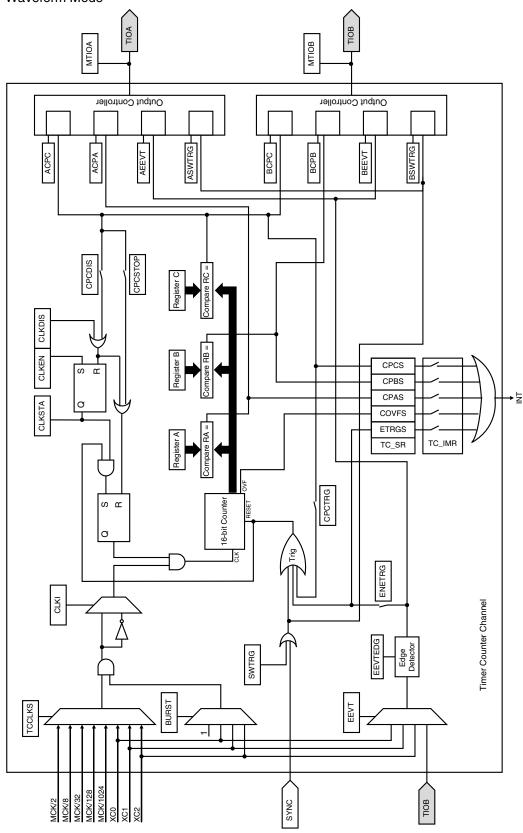
If two or more events occur at the same time, the priority level is defined as follows:

- 1. Software trigger
- 2. External event
- 3. RC compare
- 4. RA or RB compare

The following bits in the status register are significant in Waveform Mode:

- CPAS: RA Compare Status
 - There has been a RA Compare match at least once since the last read of the status
- CPBS: RB Compare Status
 - There has been a RB Compare match at least once since the last read of the status
- CPCS: RC Compare Status
 - There has been a RC Compare match at least once since the last read of the status
- COVFS: Counter Overflow
 - Counter has attempted to count past \$FFFF since the last read of the status
- ETRGS: External Trigger
 - External trigger has been detected since the last read of the status

Figure 52. Waveform Mode







TC User Interface

TC Block 0 Base Address: 0xFFFD0000 (Code Label TCB0_BASE)
TC Block 1 Base Address: 0xFFFD4000 (Code Label TCB1_BASE)

Table 18. TC Global Memory Map

| Offset | Channel/Register | Name | Access | Reset State | |
|--------|---------------------------|---------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| 0x00 | TC Channel 0 | See Table 19 | | | |
| 0x40 | TC Channel 1 | See Table 19 | | | |
| 0x80 | TC Channel 2 | See Table 19 | | | |
| 0xC0 | TC Block Control Register | TC_BCR Write-only – | | _ | |
| 0xC4 | TC Block Mode Register | TC_BMR | Read/Write | 0 | |

TC_BCR (Block Control Register) and TC_BMR (Block Mode Register) control the TC block. TC Channels are controlled by the registers listed in Table 19. The offset of each of the Channel registers in Table 19 is in relation to the offset of the corresponding channel as mentioned in Table 18.

Table 19. TC Channel Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Reset State |
|--------|----------------------------|--------|---------------------------|-------------|
| 0x00 | Channel Control Register | TC_CCR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x04 | Channel Mode Register | TC_CMR | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x08 | Reserved | | | _ |
| 0x0C | Reserved | | | _ |
| 0x10 | Counter Value | TC_CV | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x14 | Register A | TC_RA | Read/Write ⁽¹⁾ | 0 |
| 0x18 | Register B | TC_RB | Read/Write ⁽¹⁾ | 0 |
| 0x1C | Register C | TC_RC | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x20 | Status Register | TC_SR | Read-only | _ |
| 0x24 | Interrupt Enable Register | TC_IER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x28 | Interrupt Disable Register | TC_IDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x2C | Interrupt Mask Register | TC_IMR | Read-only | 0 |

Note: 1. Read-only if WAVE = 0

TC Block Control Register

Register Name: TC_BCR
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0xC0

| 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|-------------------------|-------------|---|---|---|--|
| _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | 1 | - | - | - | ı | _ |
| 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | - | 1 | 1 | - | ı | _ |
| 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | ı | ı | ı | ı | ı | SYNC |
| | - 22 - 14 - | 22 21 14 13 | - - 22 21 - - 14 13 - - | - - - - 22 21 20 19 - - - - 14 13 12 11 - - - - | - - - - 22 21 20 19 18 - - - - - 14 13 12 11 10 - - - - - | - - - - - 22 21 20 19 18 17 - - - - - - 14 13 12 11 10 9 - - - - - |

• SYNC: Synchro Command (Code Label TC_SYNC)

0 = No effect.

1 = Asserts the SYNC signal which generates a software trigger simultaneously for each of the channels.

TC Block Mode Register

Register Name: TC_BMR
Access Type: Read/Write

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0xC4

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|------|-----|------|-----|------|------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ı | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | | 1 | I | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | TC2X | C2S | TC1> | C1S | TC0X | KC0S |

• TC0XC0S: External Clock Signal 0 Selection

| TC0) | TC0XC0S Signal Connected to XC0 | | Code Label: TC_TC0XC0S |
|------|---------------------------------|-------|------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | TCLK0 | TC_TCLK0XC0 |
| 0 | 1 | None | TC_NONEXC0 |
| 1 | 0 | TIOA1 | TC_TIOA1XC0 |
| 1 | 1 | TIOA2 | TC_TIOA2XC0 |





• TC1XC1S: External Clock Signal 1 Selection

| TC12 | KC1S | Signal Connected to XC1 | Code Label: TC_TC1XC1S |
|------|------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | TCLK1 | TC_TCLK1XC1 |
| 0 | 1 | None | TC_NONEXC1 |
| 1 | 0 | TIOA0 | TC_TIOA0XC1 |
| 1 | 1 | TIOA2 | TC_TIOA2XC1 |

• TC2XC2S: External Clock Signal 2 Selection

| TC2 | XC2S | Signal Connected to XC2 | Code Label: TC_TC2XC2S |
|-----|------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | TCLK2 | TC_TCLK2XC2 |
| 0 | 1 | None | TC_NONEXC2 |
| 1 | 0 | TIOA0 | TC_TIOA0XC2 |
| 1 | 1 | TIOA1 | TC_TIOA1XC2 |

TC Channel Control Register

Register Name: TC_CCR
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x00

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|-------|--------|-------|
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | | ı | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | SWTRG | CLKDIS | CLKEN |

- CLKEN: Counter Clock Enable Command (Code Label TC_CLKEN)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the clock if CLKDIS is not 1.
- CLKDIS: Counter Clock Disable Command (Code Label TC_CLKDIS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the clock.
- SWTRG: Software Trigger Command (Code Label TC_SWTRG)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = A software trigger is performed: the counter is reset and clock is started.

TC Channel Mode Register: Capture Mode

Register Name: TC_CMR
Access Type: Read/Write

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x04

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|--------|---------|-----|-----|------|--------|--------|------|
| _ | | ı | _ | _ | | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | LD | RB | LD | RA |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| WAVE=0 | CPCTRG | - | _ | _ | ABETRG | ETRO | GEDG |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LDBDIS | LDBSTOP | BUI | RST | CLKI | | TCCLKS | |

• TCCLKS: Clock Selection

| | TCCLKS | | Clock Selected | Code Label: TC_CLKS |
|---|--------|---|----------------|---------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | MCK/2 | TC_CLKS_MCK2 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | MCK/8 | TC_CLKS_MCK8 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | MCK/32 | TC_CLKS_MCK32 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | MCK/128 | TC_CLKS_MCK128 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | MCK/1024 | TC_CLKS_MCK1024 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | XC0 | TC_CLKS_XC0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | XC1 | TC_CLKS_XC1 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | XC2 | TC_CLKS_XC2 |

• CLKI: Clock Invert (Code Label TC_CLKI)

- 0 = Counter is incremented on rising edge of the clock.
- 1 = Counter is incremented on falling edge of the clock.
- BURST: Burst Signal Selection

| BURST | | Selected BURST | Code Label: TC_BURST |
|-------|---|---|----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | The clock is not gated by an external signal. | TC_BURST_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | XC0 is ANDed with the selected clock. | TC_BURST_XC0 |
| 1 | 0 | XC1 is ANDed with the selected clock. | TC_BURST_XC1 |
| 1 | 1 | XC2 is ANDed with the selected clock. | TC_BURST_XC2 |

LDBSTOP: Counter Clock Stopped with RB Loading (Code Label TC_LDBSTOP)

- 0 = Counter clock is not stopped when RB loading occurs.
- 1 = Counter clock is stopped when RB loading occurs.

LDBDIS: Counter Clock Disable with RB Loading (Code Label TC_LDBDIS)

- 0 = Counter clock is not disabled when RB loading occurs.
- 1 = Counter clock is disabled when RB loading occurs.





• ETRGEDG: External Trigger Edge Selection

| ETRGEDG | | Edge | Code Label: TC_ETRGEDG |
|---------|---|--------------|-------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_ETRGEDG_EDGE_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge | TC_ETRGEDG_RISING_EDGE |
| 1 | 0 | Falling edge | TC_ETRGEDG_FALLING_EDGE |
| 1 | 1 | Each edge | TC_ETRGEDG_BOTH_EDGE |

ABETRG: TIOA or TIOB External Trigger Selection

| ABETRG | Selected ABETRG | Code Label: TC_ABETRG |
|--------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 0 | TIOB is used as an external trigger. | TC_ABETRG_TIOB |
| 1 | TIOA is used as an external trigger. | TC_ABETRG_TIOA |

• CPCTRG: RC Compare Trigger Enable (Code Label TC_CPCTRG)

0 = RC Compare has no effect on the counter and its clock. 1 = RC Compare resets the counter and starts the counter clock.

WAVE = 0 (Code Label TC_WAVE)

0 = Capture Mode is enabled.

1 = Capture Mode is disabled (Waveform Mode is enabled).

• LDRA: RA Loading Selection

| LD | RA | Edge | Code Label: TC_LDRA |
|----|----|----------------------|----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_LDRA_EDGE_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge of TIOA | TC_LDRA_RISING_EDGE |
| 1 | 0 | Falling edge of TIOA | TC_LDRA_FALLING_EDGE |
| 1 | 1 | Each edge of TIOA | TC_LDRA_BOTH_EDGE |

LDRB: RB Loading Selection

| LD | RB | Edge | Code Label: TC_LDRB |
|----|----|----------------------|----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_LDRB_EDGE_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge of TIOA | TC_LDRB_RISING_EDGE |
| 1 | 0 | Falling edge of TIOA | TC_LDRB_FALLING_EDGE |
| 1 | 1 | Each edge of TIOA | TC_LDRB_BOTH_EDGE |





TC Channel Mode Register: Waveform Mode

Register Name: TC_CMR
Access Type: Read/Write

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x4

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|--------|---------|----|--------|------|------------|------------------|------|
| BSV | /TRG | BI | EEVT | BCF | PC PC | ВС | PB |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| ASV | /TRG | Al | EEVT | ACF | PC | AC | PA |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| WAVE=1 | CPCTRG | ı | ENETRG | EE\ | V T | EEV ⁻ | ΓEDG |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CPCDIS | CPCSTOP | Bl | JRST | CLKI | | TCCLKS | |

• TCCLKS: Clock Selection

| | TCCLKS | | Clock Selected | Code Label: TC_CLKS |
|---|--------|---|----------------|---------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | MCK/2 | TC_CLKS_MCK2 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | MCK/8 | TC_CLKS_MCK8 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | MCK/32 | TC_CLKS_MCK32 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | MCK/128 | TC_CLKS_MCK128 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | MCK/1024 | TC_CLKS_MCK1024 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | XC0 | TC_CLKS_XC0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | XC1 | TC_CLKS_XC1 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | XC2 | TC_CLKS_XC2 |

CLKI: Clock Invert (Code Label TC_CLKI)

0 = Counter is incremented on rising edge of the clock.

1 = Counter is incremented on falling edge of the clock.

BURST: Burst Signal Selection

| BUI | RST | Selected BURST | Code Label: TC_BURST |
|-----|-----|---|----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | The clock is not gated by an external signal. | TC_BURST_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | XC0 is ANDed with the selected clock. | TC_BURST_XC0 |
| 1 | 0 | XC1 is ANDed with the selected clock. | TC_BURST_XC1 |
| 1 | 1 | XC2 is ANDed with the selected clock. | TC_BURST_XC2 |

• CPCSTOP: Counter Clock Stopped with RC Compare (Code Label TC_CPCSTOP)

0 = Counter clock is not stopped when counter reaches RC.

1 = Counter clock is stopped when counter reaches RC.

CPCDIS: Counter Clock Disable with RC Compare (Code Label TC_CPCDIS)

0 = Counter clock is not disabled when counter reaches RC.

1 = Counter clock is disabled when counter reaches RC.

• EEVTEDG: External Event Edge Selection

| EEV | TEDG | Edge | Code Label: TC_EEVTEDG |
|-----|------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_EEVTEDG_EDGE_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge | TC_EEVTEDG_RISING_EDGE |
| 1 | 0 | Falling edge | TC_EEVTEDG_FALLING_EDGE |
| 1 | 1 | Each edge | TC_EEVTEDG_BOTH_EDGE |

EEVT: External Event Selection

| EE | :VT | Signal Selected as External Event | TIOB Direction | Code Label: TC_EEVT |
|----|-----|--------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 0 | 0 | TIOB | Input ⁽¹⁾ | TC_EEVT_TIOB |
| 0 | 1 | XC0 | Output | TC_EEVT_XC0 |
| 1 | 0 | XC1 | Output | TC_EEVT_XC1 |
| 1 | 1 | XC2 | Output | TC_EEVT_XC2 |

Note: If TIOB is chosen as the external event signal, it is configured as an input and no longer generates waveforms.

• ENETRG: External Event Trigger Enable (Code Label TC_ENETRG)

0 = The external event has no effect on the counter and its clock. In this case, the selected external event only controls the TIOA output.

1 = The external event resets the counter and starts the counter clock.

CPCTRG: RC Compare Trigger Enable (Code Label TC_CPCTRG)

0 = RC Compare has no effect on the counter and its clock.

1 = RC Compare resets the counter and starts the counter clock.

WAVE = 1 (Code Label TC_WAVE)

0 = Waveform Mode is disabled (Capture Mode is enabled).

1 = Waveform Mode is enabled.

ACPA: RA Compare Effect on TIOA

| AC | PA | Effect | Code Label: TC_ACPA |
|----|----|--------|-----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_ACPA_OUTPUT_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | Set | TC_ACPA_SET_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 0 | Clear | TC_ACPA_CLEAR_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 1 | Toggle | TC_ACPA_TOGGLE_OUTPUT |

ACPC: RC Compare Effect on TIOA

| AC | PC | Effect | Code Label: TC_ACPC |
|----|----|--------|-----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_ACPC_OUTPUT_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | Set | TC_ACPC_SET_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 0 | Clear | TC_ACPC_CLEAR_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 1 | Toggle | TC_ACPC_TOGGLE_OUTPUT |





AEEVT: External Event Effect on TIOA

| AEI | EVT | Effect | Code Label: TC_AEEVT |
|-----|-----|--------|------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_AEEVT_OUTPUT_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | Set | TC_AEEVT_SET_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 0 | Clear | TC_AEEVT_CLEAR_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 1 | Toggle | TC_AEEVT_TOGGLE_OUTPUT |

ASWTRG: Software Trigger Effect on TIOA

| ASW | TRG | Effect | Code Label: TC_ASWTRG |
|-----|-----|--------|-------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_ASWTRG_OUTPUT_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | Set | TC_ASWTRG_SET_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 0 | Clear | TC_ASWTRG_CLEAR_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 1 | Toggle | TC_ASWTRG_TOGGLE_OUTPUT |

BCPB: RB Compare Effect on TIOB

| ВС | PB | Effect | Code Label: TC_BCPB |
|----|----|--------|-----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_BCPB_OUTPUT_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | Set | TC_BCPB_SET_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 0 | Clear | TC_BCPB_CLEAR_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 1 | Toggle | TC_BCPB_TOGGLE_OUTPUT |

• BCPC: RC Compare Effect on TIOB

| ВС | PC | Effect | Code Label: TC_BCPC |
|----|----|--------|-----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_BCPC_OUTPUT_NONE |
| 0 | 1 | Set | TC_BCPC_SET_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 0 | Clear | TC_BCPC_CLEAR_OUTPUT |
| 1 | 1 | Toggle | TC_BCPC_TOGGLE_OUTPUT |

• BEEVT: External Event Effect on TIOB

| BEE | BEEVT Effect | | Code Label: TC_BEEVT | | |
|-----|--------------|--------|------------------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_BEEVT_OUTPUT_NONE | | |
| 0 | 1 | Set | TC_BEEVT_SET_OUTPUT | | |
| 1 | 0 | Clear | TC_BEEVT_CLEAR_OUTPUT | | |
| 1 | 1 | Toggle | TC_BEEVT_TOGGLE_OUTPUT | | |

• BSWTRG: Software Trigger Effect on TIOB

| BSW | /TRG | Effect | Code Label: TC_BSWTRG | | |
|-----|------|--------|-------------------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | None | TC_BSWTRG_OUTPUT_NONE | | |
| 0 | 1 | Set | TC_BSWTRG_SET_OUTPUT | | |
| 1 | 0 | Clear | TC_BSWTRG_CLEAR_OUTPUT | | |
| 1 | 1 | Toggle | TC_BSWTRG_TOGGLE_OUTPUT | | |

TC Counter Value Register

Register Name: TC_CVR
Access Type: Read-only

 Reset State:
 0

 Offset:
 0x10

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | | 1 | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | С | V | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | · | С | V | | · | |

• CV: Counter Value (Code Label TC_CV)

CV contains the counter value in real-time.

TC Register A

Register Name: TC_RA

Access Type: Read-only if WAVE = 0, Read/Write if WAVE = 1

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x14

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | _ | | | _ | - | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | ı | ı | 1 | I | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | R | A | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | R | A | | | |

• RA: Register A (Code Label TC_RA)

RA contains the Register A value in real-time.





TC Register B

Register Name: TC_RB

Access Type: Read-only if WAVE = 0, Read/Write if WAVE = 1

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x18

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | 1 | | | - | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | - | - | - | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | R | В | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | RB | | | | | | |

• RB: Register B (Code Label TC_RB)

RB contains the Register B value in real-time.

TC Register C

Register Name: TC_RC
Access Type: Read/Write

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x1C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | R | С | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | RC | | | | | | |

• RC: Register C (Code Label TC_RC)

RC contains the Register C value in real-time.

TC Status Register

Register Name: TC_SR
Access Type: Read/Write

Offset: 0x20

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|--------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | ı | _ | _ | _ | MTIOB | MTIOA | CLKSTA |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ETRGS | LDRBS | LDRAS | CPCS | CPBS | CPAS | LOVRS | COVFS |

COVFS: Counter Overflow Status (Code Label TC_COVFS)

- 0 = No counter overflow has occurred since the last read of the Status Register.
- 1 = A counter overflow has occurred since the last read of the Status Register.

LOVRS: Load Overrun Status (Code Label TC_LOVRS)

- 0 = Load overrun has not occurred since the last read of the Status Register or WAVE = 1.
- 1 = RA or RB have been loaded at least twice without any read of the corresponding register since the last read of the Status Register, if WAVE = 0.
- CPAS: RA Compare Status (Code Label TC_CPAS)
 - 0 = RA Compare has not occurred since the last read of the Status Register or WAVE = 0.
 - 1 = RA Compare has occurred since the last read of the Status Register, if WAVE = 1.
- CPBS: RB Compare Status (Code Label TC_CPBS)
 - 0 = RB Compare has not occurred since the last read of the Status Register or WAVE = 0.
 - 1 = RB Compare has occurred since the last read of the Status Register, if WAVE = 1.
- CPCS: RC Compare Status (Code Label TC_CPCS)
 - 0 = RC Compare has not occurred since the last read of the Status Register.
 - 1 = RC Compare has occurred since the last read of the Status Register.
- LDRAS: RA Loading Status (Code Label TC_LDRAS)
 - 0 = RA Load has not occurred since the last read of the Status Register or WAVE = 1.
 - 1 = RA Load has occurred since the last read of the Status Register, if WAVE = 0.
- LDRBS: RB Loading Status (Code Label TC_LDRBS)
 - 0 = RB Load has not occurred since the last read of the Status Register or WAVE = 1.
 - 1 = RB Load has occurred since the last read of the Status Register, if WAVE = 0.
- ETRGS: External Trigger Status (Code Label TC_ETRGS)
 - 0 = External trigger has not occurred since the last read of the Status Register.
 - 1 = External trigger has occurred since the last read of the Status Register.
- CLKSTA: Clock Enabling Status (Code Label TC CLKSTA)
 - 0 = Clock is disabled.
 - 1 = Clock is enabled.
- MTIOA: TIOA Mirror (Code Label TC_MTIOA)
 - 0 = TIOA is low. If WAVE = 0, this means that TIOA pin is low. If WAVE = 1, this means that TIOA is driven low.
- 1 = TIOA is high. If WAVE = 0, this means that TIOA pin is high. If WAVE = 1, this means that TIOA is driven high.
- MTIOB: TIOB Mirror (Code Label TC_MTIOB)
 - 0 = TIOB is low. If WAVE = 0, this means that TIOB pin is low. If WAVE = 1, this means that TIOB is driven low.
 - 1 = TIOB is high. If WAVE = 0, this means that TIOB pin is high. If WAVE = 1, this means that TIOB is driven high.





TC Interrupt Enable Register

Register Name: TC_IER
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x24

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ı | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ı | ı | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ETRGS | LDRBS | LDRAS | CPCS | CPBS | CPAS | LOVRS | COVFS |

- COVFS: Counter Overflow (Code Label TC_COVFS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the Counter Overflow Interrupt.
- LOVRS: Load Overrun (Code Label TC LOVRS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1: Enables the Load Overrun Interrupt.
- CPAS: RA Compare (Code Label TC_CPAS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the RA Compare Interrupt.
- CPBS: RB Compare (Code Label TC_CPBS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the RB Compare Interrupt.
- CPCS: RC Compare (Code Label TC CPCS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the RC Compare Interrupt.
- LDRAS: RA Loading (Code Label TC_LDRAS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the RA Load Interrupt.
- LDRBS: RB Loading (Code Label TC_LDRBS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the RB Load Interrupt.
- ETRGS: External Trigger (Code Label TC_ETRGS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the External Trigger Interrupt.

TC Interrupt Disable Register

Register Name: TC_IDR
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x28

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | | | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ETRGS | LDRBS | LDRAS | CPCS | CPBS | CPAS | LOVRS | COVFS |

- COVFS: Counter Overflow (Code Label TC_COVFS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the Counter Overflow Interrupt.
- LOVRS: Load Overrun (Code Label TC_LOVRS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the Load Overrun Interrupt (if WAVE = 0).
- CPAS: RA Compare (Code Label TC_CPAS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the RA Compare Interrupt (if WAVE = 1).
- CPBS: RB Compare (Code Label TC_CPBS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the RB Compare Interrupt (if WAVE = 1).
- CPCS: RC Compare (Code Label TC CPCS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the RC Compare Interrupt.
- LDRAS: RA Loading (Code Label TC_LDRAS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the RA Load Interrupt (if WAVE = 0).
- LDRBS: RB Loading (Code Label TC_LDRBS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the RB Load Interrupt (if WAVE = 0).
- ETRGS: External Trigger (Code Label TC_ETRGS)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the External Trigger Interrupt.





TC Interrupt Mask Register

Register Name: TC_IMR
Access Type: Read-only

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x2C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | ı | _ | | | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ETRGS | LDRBS | LDRAS | CPCS | CPBS | CPAS | LOVRS | COVFS |

COVFS: Counter Overflow (Code Label TC_COVFS)

0 = The Counter Overflow Interrupt is disabled.

1 = The Counter Overflow Interrupt is enabled.

LOVRS: Load Overrun (Code Label TC_LOVRS)

0 = The Load Overrun Interrupt is disabled.

1 = The Load Overrun Interrupt is enabled.

CPAS: RA Compare (Code Label TC_CPAS)

0 = The RA Compare Interrupt is disabled.

1 = The RA Compare Interrupt is enabled.

CPBS: RB Compare (Code Label TC_CPBS)

0 = The RB Compare Interrupt is disabled.

1 = The RB Compare Interrupt is enabled.

CPCS: RC Compare (Code Label TC_CPCS)

0 = The RC Compare Interrupt is disabled.

1 = The RC Compare Interrupt is enabled.

LDRAS: RA Loading (Code Label TC_LDRAS)

0 = The Load RA Interrupt is disabled.

1 = The Load RA Interrupt is enabled.

• LDRBS: RB Loading (Code Label TC LDRBS)

0 = The Load RB Interrupt is disabled.

1 = The Load RB Interrupt is enabled.

ETRGS: External Trigger (Code Label TC_ETRGS)

0 = The External Trigger Interrupt is disabled.

1 = The External Trigger Interrupt is enabled.

SPI: Serial Peripheral Interface

The AT91M55800A includes an SPI which provides communication with external devices in master or slave mode.

The SPI has four external chip selects which can be connected to up to 15 devices. The data length is programmable, from 8- to 16-bit.

As for the USART, a 2-channel PDC can be used to move data between memory and the SPI without CPU intervention.

Pin Description

Seven pins are associated with the SPI Interface. When not needed for the SPI function, each of these pins can be configured as a PIO.

Support for an external master is provided by the PIO Controller Multi-driver option. To configure an SPI pin as open-drain to support external drivers, set the corresponding bits in the PIO_MDSR register (see).

An input filter can be enabled on the SPI input pins by setting the corresponding bits in the PIO_IFSR.

The NPCS0/NSS pin can function as a peripheral chip select output or slave select input. Refer to Table 20 for a description of the SPI pins.

Figure 53. SPI Block Diagram

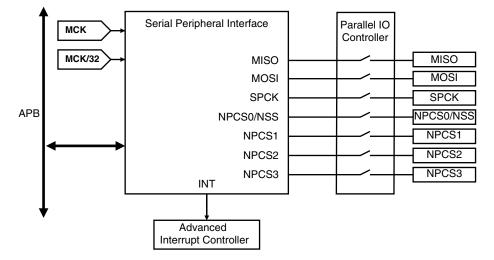






Table 20. SPI Pins

| Pin Name | Mnemonic | Mode | Function |
|---|---------------|---------------------------|--|
| Master In Slave Out | MISO | Master Slave | Serial data input to SPI Serial data output from SPI |
| Master Out Slave In | MOSI | Master Slave | Serial data output from SPI Serial data input to SPI |
| Serial Clock | SPCK | Master Slave | Clock output from SPI Clock input to SPI |
| Peripheral Chip Selects | NPCS[3:1] | Master | Select peripherals |
| Peripheral Chip Select/ Slave Select | NPCS0/ NSS | Master Master Slave | Output: Selects peripheral Input: low causes mode fault Input: chip select for SPI |

- Notes: 1. After a hardware reset, the SPI clock is disabled by default. The user must configure the Power Management Controller before any access to the User Interface of the SPI.
 - 2. After a hardware reset, the SPI pins are deselected by default (see "PIO: Parallel I/O Controller" on page 105). The user must configure the PIO Controller to enable the corresponding pins for their SPI function. NPCS0/NSS must be configured as open drain in the Parallel I/O Controller for multi-master operation.

Master Mode

In Master Mode, the SPI controls data transfers to and from the slave(s) connected to the SPI bus. The SPI drives the chip select(s) to the slave(s) and the serial clock (SPCK). After enabling the SPI, a data transfer begins when the ARM core writes to the SP_TDR (Transmit Data Register).

Transmit and Receive buffers maintain the data flow at a constant rate with a reduced requirement for high priority interrupt servicing. When new data is available in the SP_TDR (Transmit Data Register) the SPI continues to transfer data. If the SP_RDR (Receive Data Register) has not been read before new data is received, the Overrun Error (OVRES) flag is set.

The delay between the activation of the chip select and the start of the data transfer (DLYBS) as well as the delay between each data transfer (DLYBCT) can be programmed for each of the four external chip selects. All data transfer characteristics including the two timing values are programmed in registers SP_CSR0 to SP_CSR3 (Chip Select Registers). See Table 21.

In master mode the peripheral selection can be defined in two different ways:

- Fixed Peripheral Select: SPI exchanges data with only one peripheral
- Variable Peripheral Select: Data can be exchanged with more than one peripheral

Figures 54 and 55 show the operation of the SPI in Master Mode. For details concerning the flag and control bits in these diagrams, see the tables in the Programmer's Model, starting on page 181.

Fixed Peripheral Select

This mode is ideal for transferring memory blocks without the extra overhead in the transmit data register to determine the peripheral.

Fixed Peripheral Select is activated by setting bit PS to zero in SP_MR (Mode Register). The peripheral is defined by the PCS field, also in SP MR.

This option is only available when the SPI is programmed in master mode.

Variable Peripheral Select

Variable Peripheral Select is activated by setting bit PS to one. The PCS field in SP_TDR (Transmit Data Register) is used to select the destination peripheral. The data transfer characteristics are changed when the selected peripheral changes, according to the associated chip select register.

The PCS field in the SP MR has no effect.

This option is only available when the SPI is programmed in master mode.

Chip Selects

The Chip Select lines are driven by the SPI only if it is programmed in Master Mode. These lines are used to select the destination peripheral. The PCSDEC field in SP_MR (Mode Register) selects 1 to 4 peripherals (PCSDEC = 0) or up to 15 peripherals (PCSDEC = 1).

If Variable Peripheral Select is active, the chip select signals are defined for each transfer in the PCS field in SP_TDR. Chip select signals can thus be defined independently for each transfer.

If Fixed Peripheral Select is active, Chip Select signals are defined for all transfers by the field PCS in SP_MR. If a transfer with a new peripheral is necessary, the software must wait until the current transfer is completed, then change the value of PCS in SP_MR before writing new data in SP_TDR.

The value on the NPCS pins at the end of each transfer can be read in the SP_RDR (Receive Data Register).

By default, all NPCS signals are high (equal to one) before and after each transfer.

Mode Fault Detection

A mode fault is detected when the SPI is programmed in Master Mode and a low level is driven by an external master on the NPCS0/NSS signal.

When a mode fault is detected, the MODF bit in the SP_SR is set until the SP_SR is read and the SPI is disabled until re-enabled by bit SPIEN in the SP_CR (Control Register).





Figure 54. Functional Flow Diagram in Master Mode

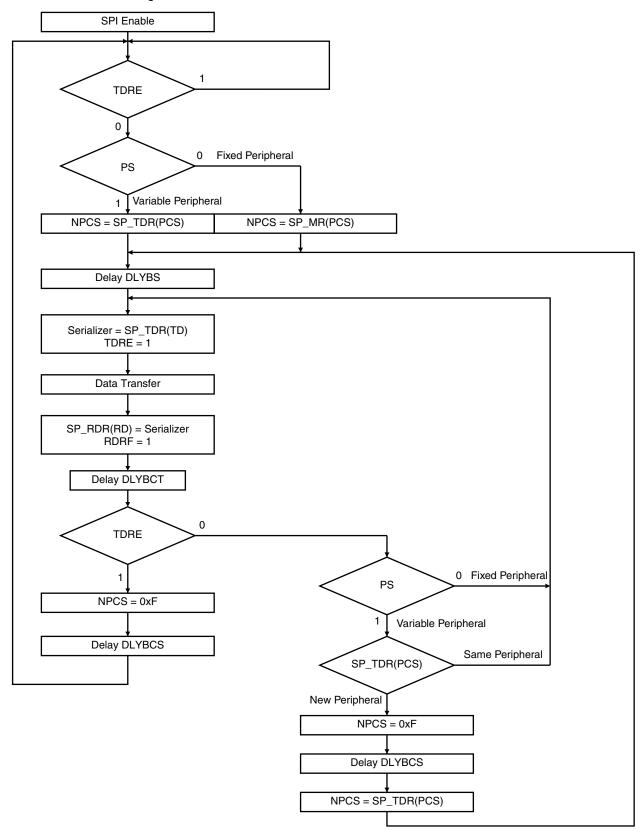
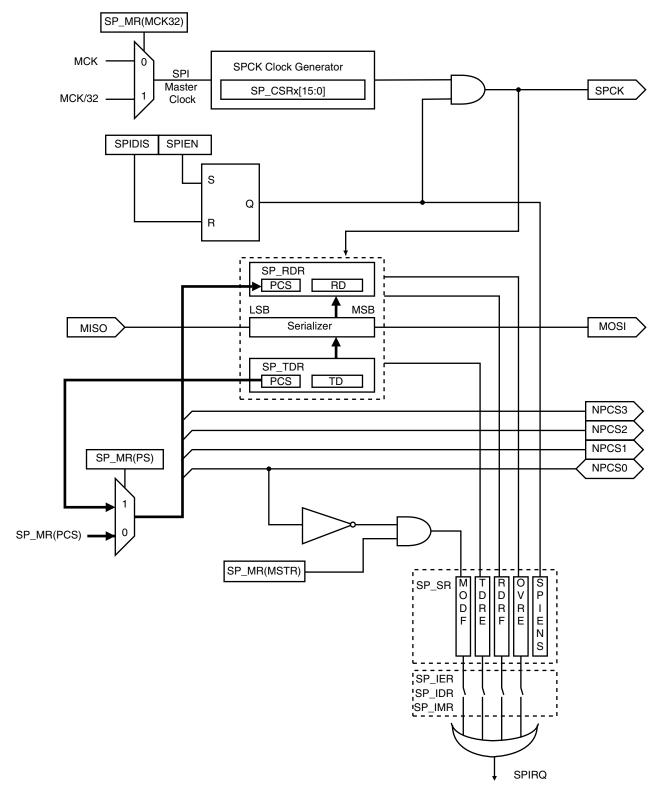


Figure 55. SPI in Master Mode



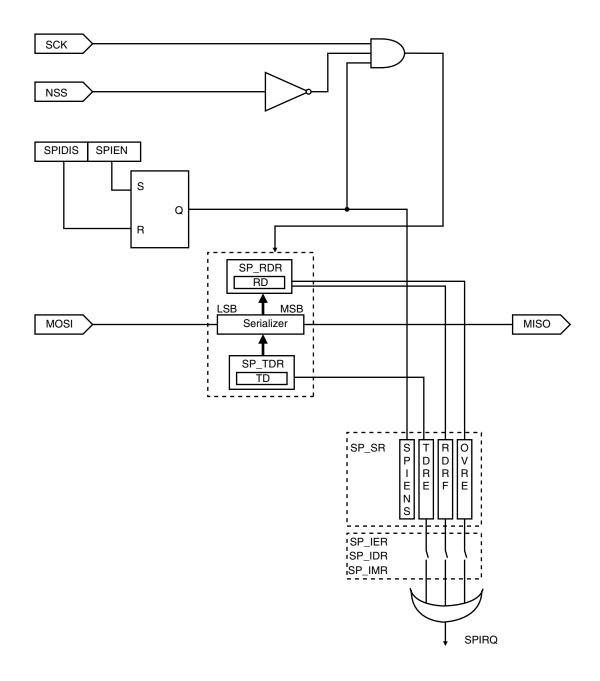


Slave Mode

In Slave Mode, the SPI waits for NSS to go active low before receiving the serial clock from an external master.

In slave mode CPOL, NCPHA and BITS fields of SP_CSR0 are used to define the transfer characteristics. The other Chip Select Registers are not used in slave mode.

Figure 56. SPI in Slave Mode



Data Transfer

The following waveforms show examples of data transfers.

Figure 57. SPI Transfer Format (NCPHA equals One, 8 bits per transfer)

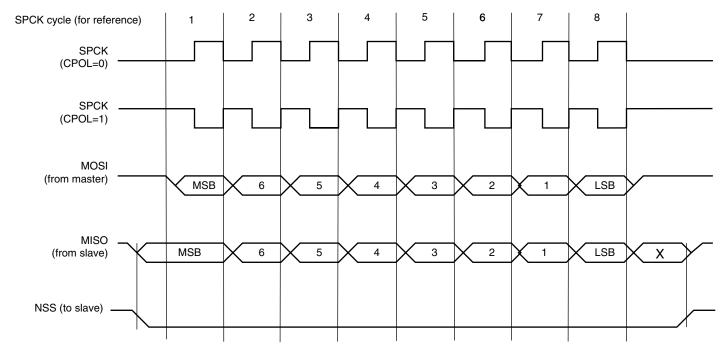


Figure 58. SPI Transfer Format (NCPHA equals Zero, 8 bits per transfer)

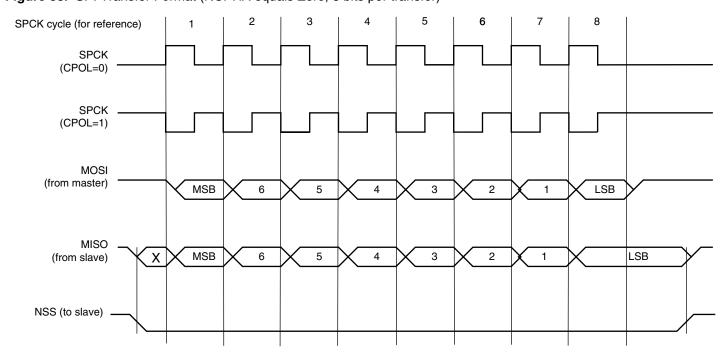
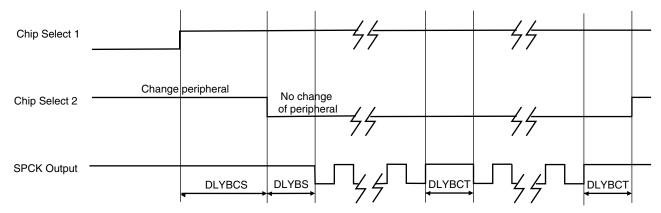




Figure 59. Programmable Delays (DLYBCS, DLYBS and DLYBCT)



Clock Generation

In master mode the SPI Master Clock is either MCK or MCK/32, as defined by the MCK32 field of SP_MR. The SPI baud rate clock is generated by dividing the SPI Master Clock by a value between 4 and 510. The divisor is defined in the SCBR field in each Chip Select Register. The transfer speed can thus be defined independently for each chip select signal.

CPOL and NCPHA in the Chip Select Registers define the clock/data relationship between master and slave devices. CPOL defines the inactive value of the SPCK. NCPHA defines which edge causes data to change and which edge causes data to be captured.

In Slave Mode, the input clock low and high pulse duration must strictly be longer than two system clock (MCK) periods.

Peripheral Data Controller

The SPI is closely connected to two Peripheral Data Controller channels. One is dedicated to the receiver. The other is dedicated to the transmitter.

The PDC channel is programmed using SP_TPR (Transmit Pointer) and SP_TCR (Transmit Counter) for the transmitter and SP_RPR (Receive Pointer) and SP_RCR (Receive Counter) for the receiver. The status of the PDC is given in SP_SR by the SPENDTX bit for the transmitter and by the SPENDRX bit for the receiver.

The pointer registers (SP_TPR and SP_RPR) are used to store the address of the transmit or receive buffers. The counter registers (SP_TCR and SP_RCR) are used to store the size of these buffers.

The receiver data transfer is triggered by the RDRF bit and the transmitter data transfer is triggered by TDRE. When a transfer is performed, the counter is decremented and the pointer is incremented. When the counter reaches 0, the status bit is set (SPENDRX for the receiver, SPENDTX for the transmitter in SP_SR) and can be programmed to generate an interrupt. While the counter is at zero, the status bit is asserted and transfers are disabled.

SPI Programmer's Model

SPI Base Address: 0xFFFBC000 (Code Label SPI_BASE)

Table 21. SPI Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Reset State |
|--------|----------------------------|---------|------------|-------------|
| 0x00 | Control Register | SP_CR | Write-only | - |
| 0x04 | Mode Register | SP_MR | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x08 | Receive Data Register | SP_RDR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x0C | Transmit Data Register | SP_TDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x10 | Status Register | SP_SR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x14 | Interrupt Enable Register | SP_IER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x18 | Interrupt Disable Register | SP_IDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x1C | Interrupt Mask Register | SP_IMR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x20 | Receive Pointer Register | SP_RPR | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x24 | Receive Counter Register | SP_RCR | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x28 | Transmit Pointer Register | SP_TPR | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x2C | Transmit Counter Register | SP_TCR | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x30 | Chip Select Register 0 | SP_CSR0 | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x34 | Chip Select Register 1 | SP_CSR1 | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x38 | Chip Select Register 2 | SP_CSR2 | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x3C | Chip Select Register 3 | SP_CSR3 | Read/Write | 0 |





SPI Control Register

Register Name: SP_CR
Access Type: Write-only

Offset: 0x00

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|--------|-------|
| _ | _ | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | ı | - | - | ı | - |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | ı | ı | 1 | - | ı | - |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| SWRST | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | SPIDIS | SPIEN |

SPIEN: SPI Enable (Code Label SP_SPIEN)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables the SPI to transfer and receive data.

SPIDIS: SPI Disable (Code Label SP SPIDIS)

0 = No effect.

1 = Disables the SPI.

All pins are set in input mode and no data is received or transmitted.

If a transfer is in progress, the transfer is finished before the SPI is disabled.

If both SPIEN and SPIDIS are equal to one when the control register is written, the SPI is disabled.

SWRST: SPI Software reset (Code Label SP_SWRST)

0 = No effect.

1 = Resets the SPI.

A software triggered hardware reset of the SPI interface is performed.

SPI Mode Register

Register Name: SP_MR
Access Type: Read/Write

Reset State: 0 **Offset**: 0x04

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | | | | |
|-----|--------|----|----|-------|--------|----|------|--|--|--|--|
| | DLYBCS | | | | | | | | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | | | | |
| - | _ | _ | _ | PCS | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | | | | |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ı | _ | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
| LLB | _ | _ | _ | MCK32 | PCSDEC | PS | MSTR | | | | |

MSTR: Master/Slave Mode (Code Label SP_MSTR)

0 = SPI is in Slave mode.

1 = SPI is in Master mode.

MSTR configures the SPI Interface for either master or slave mode operation.

• PS: Peripheral Select

| PS | Selected PS | Code Label: SP_PS | | |
|----|----------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| 0 | Fixed Peripheral Select | SP_PS_FIXED | | |
| 1 | Variable Peripheral Select | SP_PS_VARIABLE | | |

PCSDEC: Chip Select Decode (Code Label SP_PCSDEC)

0 = The chip selects are directly connected to a peripheral device.

1 = The four chip select lines are connected to a 4- to 16-bit decoder.

When PCSDEC equals one, up to 16 Chip Select signals can be generated with the four lines using an external 4- to 16-bit decoder.

The Chip Select Registers define the characteristics of the 16 chip selects according to the following rules:

SP_CSR0 defines peripheral chip select signals 0 to 3.
SP_CSR1 defines peripheral chip select signals 4 to 7.
SP_CSR2 defines peripheral chip select signals 8 to 11.
SP_CSR3 defines peripheral chip select signals 12 to 15⁽¹⁾.

Note: 1. The 16th state corresponds to a state in which all chip selects are inactive. This allows a different clock configuration to be defined by each chip select register.

MCK32: Clock Selection (Code Label SP_DIV32)

0 = SPI Master Clock equals MCK. 1 = SPI Master Clock equals MCK/32.

LLB: Local Loopback Enable (Code Label SP LLB)

0 = Local loopback path disabled.

1 = Local loopback path enabled.

LLB controls the local loopback on the data serializer for testing in master mode only.

PCS: Peripheral Chip Select (Code Label SP_PCS)

```
This field is only used if Fixed Peripheral Select is active (PS=0). If PCSDEC=0:  \begin{array}{ll} PCS = xxx0 & NPCS[3:0] = 1110 \ (Code\ Label\ SP\_PCS0) \\ PCS = xxx01 & NPCS[3:0] = 1101 \ (Code\ Label\ SP\_PCS1) \\ PCS = x011 & NPCS[3:0] = 1011 \ (Code\ Label\ SP\_PCS2) \\ PCS = 0111 & NPCS[3:0] = 0111 \ (Code\ Label\ SP\_PCS3) \\ PCS = 1111 & forbidden \ (no\ peripheral\ is\ selected) \\ (x = don't\ care) \\ \end{array}
```

If PCSDEC=1: NPCS[3:0] output signals = PCS.

DLYBCS: Delay Between Chip Selects (Code Label SP_DLYBCS)

This field defines the delay from NPCS inactive to the activation of another NPCS. The DLYBCS time guarantees nonoverlapping chip selects and solves bus contentions in case of peripherals having long data float times. If DLYBCS is less than or equal to six, six SPI Master Clock periods will be inserted by default.

Otherwise, the following equation determines the delay:

Delay_Between_Chip_Selects = DLYBCS * SPI_Master_Clock_period





SPI Receive Data Register

Register Name: SP_RDR Access Type: Read-only

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x08

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | | | |
|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| _ | _ | 1 | | - | I | | _ | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | | | |
| _ | _ | ı | 1 | PCS | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | | | |
| | | | R | D | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| | RD | | | | | | | | | |

• RD: Receive Data (Code Label SP_RD)

Data received by the SPI Interface is stored in this register right-justified. Unused bits read zero.

• PCS: Peripheral Chip Select Status

In Master Mode only, these bits indicate the value on the NPCS pins at the end of a transfer. Otherwise, these bits read zero.

SPI Transmit Data Register

Register Name: SP_TDR
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x0C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | | | |
|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| _ | _ | ı | ı | - | ı | _ | _ | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | | | |
| _ | _ | ı | - | PCS | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | | | |
| | | | Т | D | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| | TD | | | | | | | | | |

TD: Transmit Data (Code Label SP_TD)

Data which is to be transmitted by the SPI Interface is stored in this register. Information to be transmitted must be written to the transmit data register in a right-justified format.

• PCS: Peripheral Chip Select

This field is only used if Variable Peripheral Select is active (PS = 1) and if the SPI is in Master Mode. If PCSDEC = 0:

PCS = 1111 forbidden (no peripheral is selected)

(x = don't care)
If PCSDEC = 1:

NPCS[3:0] output signals = PCS.





SPI Status Register

Register Name: SP SR **Access Type:** Read-only

Reset State: Offset: 0x10

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|---------|---------|-------|------|------|--------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | | | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | | | | | SPIENS |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | SPENDTX | SPENDRX | OVRES | MODF | TDRE | RDRF |

RDRF: Receive Data Register Full (Code Label SP RDRF)

0 = No data has been received since the last read of SP RDR.

1 = Data has been received and the received data has been transferred from the serializer to SP RDR since the last read of SP RDR.

TDRE: Transmit Data Register Empty (Code Label SP_TDRE)

0 = Data has been written to SP_TDR and not yet transferred to the serializer.
1 = The last data written in the Transmit Data Register has been transferred in the serializer.

TDRE equals zero when the SPI is disabled or at reset. The SPI enable command sets this bit to one.

MODF: Mode Fault Error (Code Label SP MODF)

0 = No Mode Fault has been detected since the last read of SP_SR.

1 = A Mode Fault occurred since the last read of the SP_SR.

OVRES: Overrun Error Status (Code Label SP_OVRES)

0 = No overrun has been detected since the last read of SP_SR.

1 = An overrun has occurred since the last read of SP_SR.

An overrun occurs when SP_RDR is loaded at least twice from the serializer since the last read of the SP_RDR.

SPENDRX: End of Receiver Transfer (Code Label SP_ENDRX)

0 = The End of Transfer signal from the Peripheral Data Controller channel dedicated to the receiver is inactive.

1 = The End of Transfer signal from the Peripheral Data Controller channel dedicated to the receiver is active.

SPENDTX: End of Transmitter Transfer (Code Label SP ENDTX)

0 = The End of Transfer signal from the Peripheral Data Controller channel dedicated to the transmitter is inactive.

1 = The End of Transfer signal from the Peripheral Data Controller channel dedicated to the transmitter is active.

SPIENS: SPI Enable Status (Code Label SP_SPIENS)

0 = SPI is disabled.

1 = SPI is enabled.

SPI Interrupt Enable Register

Register Name: SP_IER
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x14

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|---------|---------|-------|------|------|------|
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | | ı | - | - | - | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | - | ı | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | SPENDTX | SPENDRX | OVRES | MODF | TDRE | RDRF |

- RDRF: Receive Data Register Full Interrupt Enable (Code Label SP_RDRF)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the Receiver Data Register Full Interrupt.
- TDRE: SPI Transmit Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable (Code Label SP_TDRE)
 - 0 = No effect
 - 1 = Enables the Transmit Data Register Empty Interrupt.
- MODF: Mode Fault Error Interrupt Enable (Code Label SP_MODF)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the Mode Fault Interrupt.
- OVRES: Overrun Error Interrupt Enable (Code Label SP_OVRES)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the Overrun Error Interrupt.
- SPENDRX: End of Receiver Transfer Interrupt Enable (Code Label SP_ENDRX)
 - 0 = No effect
 - 1 = Enables the End of Receiver Transfer Interrupt.
- SPENDTX: End of Transmitter Transfer Interrupt Enable (Code Label SP_ENDTX)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the End of Transmitter Transfer Interrupt.





SPI Interrupt Disable Register

Register Name: SP_IDR
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x18

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|---------|---------|-------|------|------|------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | | | | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | SPENDTX | SPENDRX | OVRES | MODF | TDRE | RDRF |

- RDRF: Receive Data Register Full Interrupt Disable (Code Label SP_RDRF)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the Receiver Data Register Full Interrupt.
- TDRE: Transmit Data Register Empty Interrupt Disable (Code Label SP_TDRE)
 - 0 = No effect
 - 1 = Disables the Transmit Data Register Empty Interrupt.
- MODF: Mode Fault Interrupt Disable (Code Label SP_MODF)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the Mode Fault Interrupt.
- OVRES: Overrun Error Interrupt Disable (Code Label SP_OVRES)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the Overrun Error Interrupt.
- SPENDRX: End of Receiver Transfer Interrupt Disable (Code Label SP_ENDRX)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the End of Receiver Transfer Interrupt.
- SPENDTX: End of Transmitter Transfer Interrupt Disable (Code Label SP_ENDTX)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the End of Transmitter Transfer Interrupt.

SPI Interrupt Mask Register

Register Name: SP_IMR
Access Type: Read-only

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x1C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|---------|---------|-------|------|------|------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | | | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | SPENDTX | SPENDRX | OVRES | MODF | TDRE | RDRF |

- RDRF: Receive Data Register Full Interrupt Mask (Code Label SP_RDRF)
 - 0 = Receive Data Register Full Interrupt is disabled.
 - 1 = Receive Data Register Full Interrupt is enabled.
- TDRE: Transmit Data Register Empty Interrupt Mask (Code Label SP_TDRE)
 - 0 = Transmit Data Register Empty Interrupt is disabled.
 - 1 = Transmit Data Register Empty Interrupt is enabled.
- MODF: Mode Fault Interrupt Mask (Code Label SP_MODF)
 - 0 = Mode Fault Interrupt is disabled.
 - 1 = Mode Fault Interrupt is enabled.
- OVRES: Overrun Error Interrupt Mask (Code Label SP_OVRES)
 - 0 = Overrun Error Interrupt is disabled.
 - 1 = Overrun Error Interrupt is enabled.
- SPENDRX: End of Receiver Transfer Interrupt Mask (Code Label SP_ENDRX)
 - 0 = End of Receiver Transfer Interrupt is disabled.
 - 1 = End of Receiver Transfer Interrupt is enabled.
- SPENDTX: End of Transmitter Transfer Interrupt Mask (Code Label SP_ENDTX)
 - 0 = End of Transmitter Transfer Interrupt is disabled.
 - 1 = End of Transmitter Transfer Interrupt is enabled.





SPI Receive Pointer Register

Name: SP_RPR
Access Type: Read/Write

 Reset State:
 0

 Offset:
 0x20

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | | | | |
|----|-------|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| | RXPTR | | | | | | | | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | | | | |
| | RXPTR | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | | | | |
| | | | RXI | PTR | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
| | RXPTR | | | | | | | | | | |

• RXPTR: Receive Pointer

RXPTR must be loaded with the address of the receive buffer.

SPI Receive Counter Register

Name: SP_RCR Access Type: Read/Write

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x24

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | - | _ | - | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | RXC | CTR | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | • | | RXC | CTR | • | | |

• RXCTR: Receive Counter

RXCTR must be loaded with the size of the receive buffer. 0: Stop Peripheral Data Transfer dedicated to the receiver.

1 - 65535: Start Peripheral Data transfer if RDRF is active.

SPI Transmit Pointer Register

Name: SP_TPR Access Type: Read/Write

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x28

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|-------|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| | | | TXF | PTR | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| | | | TXF | PTR | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | TXF | PTR | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | TXPTR | | | | | | |
| I | | | | | | | |

TXPTR: Transmit Pointer

TXPTR must be loaded with the address of the transmit buffer.

SPI Transmit Counter

Register

Name: SP_TCR Access Type: Read/Write

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x2C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|-------|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| _ | _ | | | | - | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | ı | | 1 | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | TXC | CTR | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | TXCTR | | | | | | |

• TXCTR: Transmit Counter

TXCTR must be loaded with the size of the transmit buffer.

0: Stop Peripheral Data Transfer dedicated to the transmitter.

1 - 65535: Start Peripheral Data transfer if TDRE is active.





SPI Chip Select Register

Register Name: SP_CSR0.. SP_CSR3

Read/Write **Access Type:**

Reset State: 0

Offset: 0x30.....0x3C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|------|-----|----|-------|------|
| | | | DLYI | ВСТ | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| | | | DLY | BS | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | SC | BR | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | BI | TS | | _ | _ | NCPHA | CPOL |

CPOL: Clock Polarity (Code Label SP_CPOL)

0 = The inactive state value of SPCK is logic level zero. 1 = The inactive state value of SPCK is logic level one.

CPOL is used to determine the inactive state value of the serial clock (SPCK). It is used with NCPHA to produce a desired clock/data relationship between master and slave devices.

NCPHA: Clock Phase (Code Label SP_NCPHA)

0 = Data is changed on the leading edge of SPCK and captured on the following edge of SPCK.
1 = Data is captured on the leading edge of SPCK and changed on the following edge of SPCK.
NCPHA determines which edge of SPCK causes data to change and which edge causes data to be captured. NCPHA is used with CPOL to produce a desired clock/data relationship between master and slave devices.

BITS: Bits Per Transfer

The BITS field determines the number of data bits transferred. Reserved values should not be used.

| BITS[3:0] | Bits Per Transfer | Code Label: SP_BITS |
|-----------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 0000 | 8 | SP_BITS_8 |
| 0001 | 9 | SP_BITS_9 |
| 0010 | 10 | SP_BITS_10 |
| 0011 | 11 | SP_BITS_11 |
| 0100 | 12 | SP_BITS_12 |
| 0101 | 13 | SP_BITS_13 |
| 0110 | 14 | SP_BITS_14 |
| 0111 | 15 | SP_BITS_15 |
| 1000 | 16 | SP_BITS_16 |
| 1001 | Reserved | _ |
| 1010 | Reserved | _ |
| 1011 | Reserved | _ |
| 1100 | Reserved | _ |
| 1101 | Reserved | - |
| 1110 | Reserved | _ |
| 1111 | Reserved | _ |

SCBR: Serial Clock Baud Rate (Code Label SP_SCBR)

In Master Mode, the SPI Interface uses a modulus counter to derive the SPCK baud rate from the SPI Master Clock (selected between MCK and MCK/32). The Baud rate is selected by writing a value from 2 to 255 in the field SCBR. The following equation determines the SPCK baud rate:

SPCK_Baud_Rate =
$$\frac{SPI_Master_Clock_frequency}{2 \times SCBR}$$

Giving SCBR a value of zero or one disables the baud rate generator. SPCK is disabled and assumes its inactive state value. No serial transfers may occur. At reset, baud rate is disabled.

• DLYBS: Delay Before SPCK (Code Label SP_DLYBS)

This field defines the delay from NPCS valid to the first valid SPCK transition.

When DLYBS equals zero, the NPCS valid to SPCK transition is 1/2 the SPCK clock period.

Otherwise, the following equation determines the delay:

NPCS_to_SPCK_Delay = DLYBS * SPI_Master_Clock_period

• DLYBCT: Delay Between Consecutive Transfers (Code Label SP_DLYBCT)

This field defines the delay between two consecutive transfers with the same peripheral without removing the chip select. The delay is always inserted after each transfer and before removing the chip select if needed.

When DLYBCT equals zero, a delay of four SPI Master Clock periods are inserted.

Otherwise, the following equation determines the delay:

Delay After Transfer = 32 * DLYBCT * SPI Master Clock period





ADC: Analog-todigital Converter

The AT91M55800A features two identical 4-channel 10-bit Analog-to-digital converters (ADC) based on a Successive Approximation Register (SAR) approach.

Each ADC has 4 analog input pins (AD0 to AD3 and AD4 to AD7), digital trigger input pins (AD0TRIG and AD1TRIG), and provides an interrupt signal to the AIC. Both ADCs share the analog power supply pins (VDDA and GNDA) and the input reference voltage pin (ADVREF).

Figure 60. Block Diagram

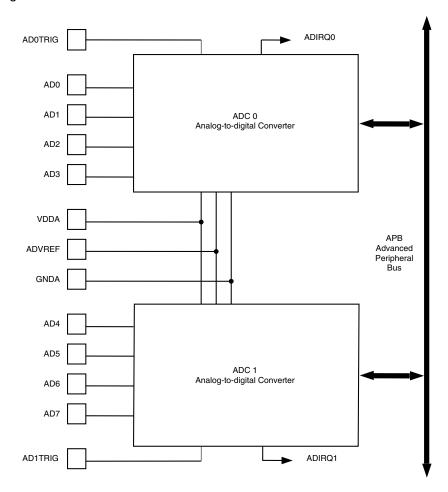


Table 22. ADC Pin Description

| Pin Name | Description |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| VDDA | Analog power supply |
| GNDA | Analog ground |
| ADVREF | Reference voltage |
| AD0 - AD7 | Analog input channels |
| AD0TRIG, AD1TRIG | External triggers |

Analog-to-digital Conversion

The ADC has an internal sample-and-hold circuitry that holds the sampled analog value during a complete conversion.

The reference voltage pin ADVREF allows the analog input conversion range to be set between 0 and ADVREF. Analog inputs between these voltages convert to values based on a linear conversion.

The ADC uses the ADC Clock to perform the conversion. To convert a single analog value to a 10-bit digital data requires 11 ADC clock cycles. A single conversion at a 1.1 MHz clock rate (maximum clock rate permitted) occurs in 10 μ s. The ADC Clock frequency is selected in the PRESCAL field of the Mode Register (ADC_MR).

Conversion Results

When a conversion is complete, the resulting 10-bit digital value is stored in the Convert Data Register (ADC_CDR) of the selected channel, and the corresponding EOC flag in the Status Register (ADC_SR) is set. This bit can provide an interrupt signal and is automatically cleared when the corresponding Convert Data Register (ADC_CDR) is read.

If the ADC_CDR is not read before further incoming data is converted, the corresponding Overrun Error (OVRE) flag is set in the Status Register (ADC_SR).

The ADC offers an 8-bit or 10-bit operating mode. By default after a reset, the ADC operates in 10-bit mode. If the bit RES in ADC_MR is set, the 8-bit mode is selected.

When operating in 10-bit mode, the field DATA in ADC_CDR is fully significant.

When operating in 8-bit mode, only the 8 lowest bits of DATA are significant and the 2 highest bits read 0.

Conversion Triggers

Conversions of the active analog channels are started with a software or a hardware trigger. The software trigger is provided by writing the bit START in the Control Register (ADC_CR).

The hardware trigger can be one of the TIOA outputs of the Timer Counter channels, or the external trigger input of the ADC (AD0TRIG for the ADC0 or AD1TRIG for ADC1). The hardware trigger is selected with the field TRGSEL in the Mode Register (ADC_MR). The selected hardware trigger is enabled with the bit TRGEN in the Mode Register (ADC_MR).

If a hardware trigger is selected, the start of a conversion is detected at each rising edge of the selected signal. If one of the TIOA outputs is selected, the corresponding Timer Counter channel must be programmed in Waveform Mode.

Only one start command is necessary to initiate a conversion sequence on all the channels. The ADC hardware logic automatically performs the conversions on the active channels, then waits for a new request. The Channel Enable (ADC_CHER) and Channel Disable (ADC_CHDR) Registers enable the analog channels to be enabled or disabled independently.

Sleep Mode

The AT91 ADC Sleep Mode maximizes power saving by deactivating the ADC when it is not being used for conversions. Sleep Mode is selected by setting the bit SLEEP in the Mode Register ADC_MR.

When a start conversion request occurs, the ADC is automatically activated. As the analog cell requires a start-up time, the logic waits during this time and starts the conversion sequence on the enabled channel. When all conversions are complete, the ADC is deactivated until the next trigger.

This permits an automatic conversion sequence with minimum CPU intervention and optimized power consumption.





ADC User Interface

Base Address ADC 0:0xFFFB0000 (Code Label ADC0_BASE)
Base Address ADC 1:0xFFFB4000 (Code Label ADC1_BASE)

Table 23. ADC Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Reset State |
|--------|----------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|
| 0x00 | Control Register | ADC_CR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x04 | Mode Register | ADC_MR | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x08 | Reserved | _ | _ | _ |
| 0x0C | Reserved | _ | _ | _ |
| 0x10 | Channel Enable Register | ADC_CHER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x14 | Channel Disable Register | ADC_CHDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x18 | Channel Status Register | ADC_CHSR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x1C | Reserved | _ | _ | _ |
| 0x20 | Status Register | ADC_SR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x24 | Interrupt Enable Register | ADC_IER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x28 | Interrupt Disable Register | ADC_IDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x2C | Interrupt Mask Register | ADC_IMR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x30 | Convert Data Register 0 | ADC_CDR0 | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x34 | Convert Data Register 1 | ADC_CDR1 | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x38 | Convert Data Register 2 | ADC_CDR2 | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x3C | Convert Data Register 3 | ADC_CDR3 | Read-only | 0 |

ADC Control Register

Register Name: ADC_CR
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x00

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|-------|
| _ | | 1 | | | | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | - | ı | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | START | SWRST |

SWRST: Software Reset (Code Label ADC_SWRST)

0 = No effect.

1 = Resets the ADC simulating a hardware reset.

• START: Start Conversion (Code Label ADC_START)

0 = No effect.

1 = Begins analog-to-digital conversion and clears all EOC bits.





ADC Mode Register

Register Name: ADC_MR
Access Type: Read/Write

 Reset State:
 0

 Offset:
 0x04

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|---------|-----|--------|----|-------|----|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | PRESCAL | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | SLEEP | RES | TRGSEL | | TRGEN | |

• TRGEN: Trigger Enable.

| TRGEN | Selected TRGEN | Code Label |
|-------|---|---------------|
| 0 | Hardware triggers are disabled. Starting a conversion is only possible by software. | ADC_TRGEN_DIS |
| 1 | Hardware trigger selected by TRGSEL field is enabled. | ADC_TRGEN_EN |

• TRGSEL: Trigger Selection

This field selects the hardware trigger.

| | TTRGSEL | | Selected TRGSEL | Code Label: ADC_B_TTRGSEL |
|---|---------|---|------------------|---------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | TIOA0 | ADC_TRG_TIOA0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | TIOA1 | ADC_TRG_TIOA1 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | TIOA2 | ADC_TRG_TIOA2 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | TIOA3 | ADC_TRG_TIOA3 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | TIOA4 | ADC_TRG_TIOA4 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | TIOA5 | ADC_TRG_TIOA5 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | External trigger | ADC_TRG_EXT |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Reserved | - |

RES: Resolution.

| RES | Selected RES | Code Label |
|-----|-------------------|----------------|
| 0 | 10-bit resolution | ADC_10_BIT_RES |
| 1 | 8-bit resolution | ADC_8_BIT_RES |

SLEEP: Sleep Mode

| SLEEP | Selected SLEEP | Code Label |
|-------|----------------|-----------------|
| 0 | Normal Mode | ADC_NORMAL_MODE |
| 1 | Sleep Mode | ADC_SLEEP_MODE |

• PRESCAL: Prescaler Rate Selection (ADC_PRESCAL)

This field defines the conversion clock in function of the Master Clock (MCK):

$$ADCClock = MCK/(PRESCAL + 1) \times 2$$

The ADC clock range is between MCK/2 (PRESCAL = 0) and MCK /128 (PRESCAL = 63). PRESCAL must be programmed in order to provide an ADC clock frequency that does not exceed 1.1 MHz.





ADC Channel Enable Register

Register Name: ADC_CHER
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x10

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ı | 1 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | _ | | | CH3 | CHO | CH1 | CHO |

• CH: Channel Enable (Code Label ADC_CHx)

0 = No effect.

1 = Enables the corresponding channel.

ADC Channel Disable

Register

Register Name: ADC_CHDR
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x14

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| _ | _ | 1 | ı | | _ | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | 1 | I | ı | | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | 1 | I | ı | | ı | - |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | CH3 | CH2 | CH1 | CH0 |

• CH: Channel Disable (Code Label ADC_CHx)

0 = No effect.

1 = Disables the corresponding channel.

ADC Channel Status Register

ADC_CHSR **Register Name: Access Type:** Read-only

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x18

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | - | ı | ı | - | ı | - |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | CH3 | CH2 | CH1 | CH0 |

CH: Channel Status (Code Label ADC_CHx)

0 = Corresponding channel is disabled.

1 = Corresponding channel is enabled.

ADC Status Register

Register Name: ADC_SR **Access Type:** Read-only

Reset State: Offset: 0x20

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | ı | _ | | | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | | 1 | _ | - | - | I | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | ı | ı | _ | OVRE3 | OVRE2 | OVRE1 | OVRE0 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | EOC3 | EOC2 | EOC1 | EOC0 |

EOC: End of Conversion (Code Label ADC_EOCx)

0 = Corresponding analog channel is disabled, or the conversion is not finished.
1 = Corresponding analog channel is enabled and conversion is complete.

OVRE: Enable Overrun Error Interrupt (Code Label ADC_OVREX)

0 = No overrun on the corresponding channel since the last read of ADC_SR.

1 = There has been an overrun on the corresponding channel since the last read of ADC_SR.





ADC Interrupt Enable Register

Register Name: ADC_IER
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x24

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | 1 | ı | - | ı | I | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | ı | Ι | OVRE3 | OVRE2 | OVRE1 | OVRE0 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | EOC3 | EOC2 | EOC1 | EOC0 |

- EOC: End of Conversion Interrupt Enable (Code Label ADC_EOCx)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the End of Conversion Interrupt.
- OVRE: Overrun Error Interrupt Enable (Code Label ADC_OVREx)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Enables the Overrun Error Interrupt.

ADC Interrupt Disable Register

Register Name: ADC_IDR
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x28

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | - | - | - | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | ı | 1 | OVRE3 | OVRE2 | OVRE1 | OVRE0 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | | - | EOC3 | EOC2 | EOC1 | EOC0 |

- EOC: End of Conversion Interrupt Disable (Code Label ADC_EOCx)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the End of Conversion Interrupt.
- OVRE: Overrun Error Interrupt Disable (Code Label ADC_OVREx)
 - 0 = No effect.
 - 1 = Disables the Overrun Error Interrupt.

ADC Interrupt Mask Register

Register Name: ADC_IMR
Access Type: Read-only

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x2C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | ı | | | | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | - | ı | ı | ı | ı | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | - | ı | ı | OVRE3 | OVRE2 | OVRE1 | OVRE0 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | EOC3 | EOC2 | EOC1 | EOC0 |

• EOC: End of Conversion Interrupt Mask (Code Label ADC_EOCx)

0 = End of Conversion Interrupt is disabled.

1 = End of Conversion Interrupt is enabled.

OVRE: Overrun Error Interrupt Mask (Code Label ADC_OVREx)

0 = Overrun Error Interrupt is disabled.

1 = Overrun Error Interrupt is enabled.

ADC Convert Data

Register

Register Name: ADC_CDR0 to ADC_CDR3

Access Type: Read-only

Reset State: 0

Offset: 0x30 to 0x3C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|-----|----|------|----|
| _ | _ | 1 | | | 1 | I | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | - | - | - | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| - | _ | ı | 1 | - | - | DATA | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | DA | ιΤΑ | | | |

DATA: Converted Data

The analog-to-digital conversion data is placed into this register at the end of a conversion and remains until a new conversion is completed. The Convert Data Register (CDR) is only loaded if the corresponding analog channel is enabled.

| DATA | Selected DATA | Code Label: ADC_CDRx | | |
|--------|---------------|----------------------|--|--|
| 0 or 1 | 10-bits Data | ADC_DATA_10BITS | | |
| 0 or 1 | 8-bits Data | ADC_DATA_8BITS | | |





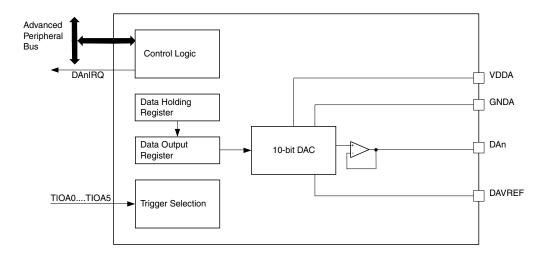
DAC: Digital-toanalog Converter

The AT91M55800A features two identical 1-channel 10-bit Digital-to-analog converters (DAC).

Each DAC has an analog output pin (DA0 and DA1) and provides an interrupt signal to the AIC (DA0IRQ and DA1IRQ). Both DACs share the analog power supply pins VDDA and GNDA, and the input reference pin DAVREF.

| Pin Name | Meaning |
|----------|--------------------------|
| VDDA | Analog power supply |
| GNDA | Analog ground |
| DAVREF | Reference voltage |
| DA0 | Analog output, channel 0 |
| DA1 | Analog output, channel 1 |

Figure 61. DAC Block Diagram



Conversion Details

Digital-to-analog conversions are possible only if the DAC has been enabled in the APMC and the startup time has elapsed. This startup time is a maximum of 5 μ sec, and is indicated more precisely in the Electrical Characteristics datasheet of the device as parameter t_{DASU} .

Digital inputs are converted to output voltages on a linear conversion between 0 and DAVREF. The analog output voltages on DA0 and DA1 pins are determined by the following equation:

 $DA = DAVREF \times (DAC_DOR / 1024)$

When DAC_DOR (Data Output Register) is loaded, the analog output voltage is available after a settling time of approximately 5 μ sec. The exact value depends on the power supply voltage and the analog output load, and is indicated in the Electrical Characteristics Sheet of the device as parameter t_{DAST} .

The output register cannot be written directly and any data transfer to the DAC must be performed by writing in DAC_DHR (Data Holding Register). The transfer from DAC_DHR to DAC_DOR is performed automatically or when an hardware trigger occurs, depending on the bit TRGEN in DAC_MR (Mode Register).

The DAC integrates an output buffer enabling the reduction of the output impedance, and the possibility of driving external loads directly, without having to add an external operational amplifier. The maximum load supported by the output buffer is indicated in the Electrical Characteristics of the device.

8- or 10-bit Conversion Mode

Bit RES in the Mode Register (DAC_MR) selects between 8-bit or 10-bit modes of operation. In 8-bit mode, the data written in DAC_DHR is automatically shifted left two bits and the two lowest bits are written 0. The bit RES also affects the type of transfers performed by the PDC channel:

- in 8-bit mode, only a byte transfer is performed.
- in 10-bit mode, a half-word transfer (16 bits) is performed.

Trigger Selection

A conversion is triggered when data is written in DAC_DHR and TRGEN in DAC_MR is 0.

If TRGEN is 1, a hardware trigger is selected by the field TTRGSEL between the Timer Counter Channel outputs TIOA. In this case, the corresponding Timer Counter channel must be programmed in Waveform Mode, and each time the DAC detects a rising edge on the TC output, it transfers the last data written in DAC_DHR into DAC_DOR.

The bit DATRDY traces the fact that a valid data has been written in DAC_DHR and not yet been transferred in DAC_DOR. An interrupt can be generated from this status bit to tell the software to load the following value.





DAC User Interface

Base Address DAC 0:0xFFFA8000 (Code Label DAC0_BASE)
Base Address DAC 1:0xFFFAC000 (Code Label DAC1_BASE)

Table 24. DAC Memory Map

| Offset | Register | Name | Access | Reset State |
|--------|----------------------------|---------|------------|-------------|
| 0x00 | Control Register | DAC_CR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x04 | Mode Register | DAC_MR | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x08 | Data Holding Register | DAC_DHR | Read/Write | 0 |
| 0x0C | Data Output Register | DAC_DOR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x10 | Status Register | DAC_SR | Read-only | 0 |
| 0x14 | Interrupt Enable Register | DAC_IER | Write-only | _ |
| 0x18 | Interrupt Disable Register | DAC_IDR | Write-only | _ |
| 0x1C | Interrupt Mask Register | DAC_IMR | Read-only | 0 |

DAC Control Register

Register Name: DAC_CR
Access Type: Write-only

Offset: 0x00

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|
| _ | | 1 | _ | _ | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | | ı | _ | _ | - | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | - | ı | _ | _ | - | - | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | SWRST |

• SWRST: Software Reset (Code Label DAC_SWRST)

0 = No effect.



^{1 =} Resets the DAC. A software-triggered reset of the DAC interface is performed.



DAC Mode Register

Register Name: DAC_MR
Access Type: Read/Write

Reset State: 0 **Oxfset:** 0x04

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|-----|----|---------|----|--------|
| _ | _ | ı | _ | | | | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | - | - | ı | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | 1 | RES | | TTRGSEL | | TTRGEN |

• TTRGEN: Timer Trigger Enable (Code Label DAC_TTRGEN_EN)

| TTRGEN | Selected TTRGEN | Code Label |
|--------|--|----------------|
| 0 | The data written into the Data Holding Register (DAC_DHR) is transferred one main clock cycle later to the data output register (DAC_DOR). | DAC_TTRGEN_DIS |
| 1 | The data transfer from the DAC_DHR to the DAC_DOR is synchronized by the timer trigger. | DAC_TTRGEN_EN |

• TTRGSEL: Timer Trigger Selection

Only used if TTRGEN = 1

| | | | | Code Label |
|---|---------|---|------------------------|---------------|
| | TTRGSEL | | Selected Timer Trigger | DAC_TTRGSEL |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | TIOA0 | DAC_TRG_TIOA0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | TIOA1 | DAC_TRG_TIOA1 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | TIOA2 | DAC_TRG_TIOA2 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | TIOA3 | DAC_TRG_TIOA3 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | TIOA4 | DAC_TRG_TIOA4 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | TIOA5 | DAC_TRG_TIOA5 |
| 1 | 1 | Х | Reserved | _ |

• RES: Resolution

| RES | Selected RES | Code Label |
|-----|-------------------|----------------|
| 0 | 10-bit resolution | DAC_10_BIT_RES |
| 1 | 8-bit resolution | DAC_8_BIT_RES |

DAC Data Holding Register

Register Name: DAC_DHR Access Type: Read/Write

 Reset State:
 0

 Offset:
 0x08

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|------|----|----|-----|
| _ | _ | ı | _ | ı | 1 | ı | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | 1 | | ı | 1 | DA | ιΤΑ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | _ | _ | DA | TA . | | | |

• DATA: Data to be Converted (Code Label DAC_DATA_10BITS or DAC_DATA_8BITS depending on RES)

Data that is to be converted by the DAC is stored in this register. Data to be converted must be written in a right-aligned format.

In 8-bit resolution mode (RES = 1), data written into the Data Holding Register will be shifted to the left by 2 bits and the two LSBs will be 0.

In both 8-bit and 10-bit modes, data will be read as written after the adjustments are done. All non-significant bits read 0.

DAC Output Register

Register Name: DAC_DOR Access Type: Read-only

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x0C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|-----|
| _ | _ | 1 | | | 1 | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | ı | ı | - | 1 | _ | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | | - | _ | _ | DA | ATA |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | DA | ιΤΑ | | | |

• DATA: Data being Converted (Code Label DAC_DATA_10BITS or DAC_DATA_8BITS depending on RES)

Data being converted is stored, in a right-aligned format, in this register.

All non-significant bits read 0.





DAC Status Register

Register Name: DAC_SR
Access Type: Read-only

Reset State: 0 Offset: 0x10

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | | _ | _ | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | | ı | ı | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | 1 | _ | | _ | _ | DATRDY |

• DATRDY: Data Ready for Conversion (Code Label DAC_DATRDY)

0 = Data has been written to the Data Holding Register and not yet transferred to the Data Output Register.
1 = The last data written in the Data Holding Register has been transferred to the Data Output Register. This is equal to 0 when the Timer Trigger is disabled or at reset. Enabling the Timer Trigger sets this bit to 1.

DAC Interrupt Enable Register

Register Name: DAC_IER
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x14

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|
| _ | | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | | ı | _ | - | - | - | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | - | ı | _ | - | - | - | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | DATRDY |

• DATRDY: Data Ready for Conversion Interrupt Enable (Code Label DAC_DATRDY)

0 = No effect.

DAC Interrupt Disable Register

Register Name: DAC_IDR
Access Type: Write-only
Offset: 0x18

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|
| _ | | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | | 1 | _ | | | | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | | - | _ | | | - | DATRDY |

• DATRDY: Data Ready for Conversion Interrupt Disable (Code Label DAC_DATRDY)

0 = No effect.



^{1 =} Enables the Data Ready for Conversion Interrupt.

^{1 =} Disables the Data Ready for Conversion Interrupt.



DAC Interrupt Mask Register

Register Name: DAC_IMR **Access Type:** Read-only

Reset State: Offset: 0x1C

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|
| _ | | 1 | | | | I | _ |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| _ | - | ı | - | - | - | ı | _ |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| _ | | ı | ı | | | I | _ |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | DATRDY |

[•] DATRDY: Data Ready for Conversion Interrupt Mask (Code Label DAC_DATRDY)

^{0 =} Data Ready for Conversion Interrupt is disabled.
1 = Data Ready for Conversion Interrupt is enabled.

JTAG Boundary-scan Register

The Boundary-scan Register (BSR) contains 256 bits which correspond to active pins and associated control signals.

Each AT91M55800A input pin has a corresponding bit in the Boundary-scan Register for observability.

Each AT91M55800A output pin has a corresponding 2-bit register in the BSR. The OUTPUT bit contains data which can be forced on the pad. The CTRL bit can put the pad into high impedance.

Each AT91M55800A in/out pin corresponds to a 3-bit register in the BSR. The OUTPUT bit contains data that can be forced on the pad. The INPUT bit is for the observability of data applied to the pad. The CTRL bit selects the direction of the pad.

Table 25. JTAG Boundary-scan Register

| Bit Number | Pin Name | Pin Type | Associated BSR Cells |
|---------------|----------|----------|-------------------------|
| 256 | NWAIT | INPUT | INPUT |
| 255 | NRST | INPUT | INPUT |
| 254 | | | OUTPUT |
| 253 | PB18/BMS | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 252 | | | CTRL |
| 251 | MCKO | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 250 | MCKO | OUTPUT | CTRL |
| 249 | NWDOVF | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 248 | NWDOVF | OUTPUT | CTRL |
| 247 | | | OUTPUT |
| 246 | PB17 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 245 | | | CTRL |
| 244 | | | OUTPUT |
| 243 | PB16 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 242 | | | CTRL |
| 241 | | | OUTPUT |
| 240 | PB15 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 239 | | | CTRL |
| 238 | | | OUTPUT |
| 237 | PB14 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 236 | | | CTRL |
| 235 | PB13 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 234 | | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 233 | PB13 | IN/OUT | CTRL |
| 232 | | | OUTPUT |
| 231 | PB12 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 230 | | | CTRL |





Table 25. JTAG Boundary-scan Register (Continued)

| Bit Number | Pin Name | Pin Type | Associated BSR Cells | | | |
|---------------|-------------|----------|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| 229 | | | | | | |
| 228 | PB11 | IN/OUT | INPUT | | | |
| 227 | | | CTRL | | | |
| 226 | | | OUTPUT | | | |
| 225 | PB10 | IN/OUT | INPUT | | | |
| 224 | | | CTRL | | | |
| 223 | | | OUTPUT | | | |
| 222 | PB9 | IN/OUT | INPUT | | | |
| 221 | | | CTRL | | | |
| 220 | | | OUTPUT | | | |
| 219 | PB8 | IN/OUT | INPUT | | | |
| 218 | | | CTRL | | | |
| 217 | | | OUTPUT | | | |
| 216 | PB7/AD1TRIG | IN/OUT | INPUT | | | |
| 215 | | | CTRL | | | |
| 214 | | | OUTPUT | | | |
| 213 | PB6/AD0TRIG | IN/OUT | INPUT | | | |
| 212 | | | CTRL | | | |
| 211 | | | OUTPUT | | | |
| 210 | PB5 | IN/OUT | INPUT | | | |
| 209 | | | CTRL | | | |
| 208 | | | OUTPUT | | | |
| 207 | PB4/IRQ5 | IN/OUT | INPUT | | | |
| 206 | | | CTRL | | | |
| 205 | | | OUTPUT | | | |
| 204 | PB3 | IN/OUT | INPUT | | | |
| 203 | | | CTRL | | | |
| 202 | | | OUTPUT | | | |
| 201 | PB2 | IN/OUT | INPUT | | | |
| 200 | | | CTRL | | | |
| 199 | | | OUTPUT | | | |
| 198 | PB1 | IN/OUT | INPUT | | | |
| 197 | | | CTRL | | | |

Table 25. JTAG Boundary-scan Register (Continued)

| Bit Number | Pin Name | Pin Type | Associated BSR Cells |
|---------------|-----------|----------|-------------------------|
| 196 | | | OUTPUT |
| 195 | PB0 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 194 | | | CTRL |
| 193 | NCS7 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 192 | NCS6 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 191 | NCS5 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 190 | NCS4 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 189 | | | OUTPUT |
| 188 | PA29NPCS3 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 187 | | | CTRL |
| 186 | | | OUTPUT |
| 185 | PA28NPCS2 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 184 | | | CTRL |
| 183 | | | OUTPUT |
| 182 | PA27NPCS1 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 181 | | | CTRL |
| 180 | | | OUTPUT |
| 179 | PA26NPCS0 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 178 | | | CTRL |
| 177 | | | OUTPUT |
| 176 | PA25MOSI | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 175 | | | CTRL |
| 174 | | | OUTPUT |
| 173 | PA24MISO | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 172 | | | CTRL |
| 171 | | | OUTPUT |
| 170 | PA23SPCK | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 169 | | | CTRL |
| 168 | | | OUTPUT |
| 167 | PA22RXD2 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 166 | | | CTRL |
| 165 | PA21TXD2 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 164 | DAGATYDG | INI/OUT | INPUT |
| 163 | PA21TXD2 | IN/OUT | CTRL |





Table 25. JTAG Boundary-scan Register (Continued)

| Bit Number | Pin Name | Pin Type | Associated BSR Cells |
|---------------|----------------|----------|-------------------------|
| 162 | | | OUTPUT |
| 161 | PA20SCK2 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 160 | | | CTRL |
| 159 | | | OUTPUT |
| 158 | PA19RXD1 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 157 | | | CTRL |
| 156 | | | OUTPUT |
| 155 | PA18/TXD1/NTRI | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 154 | | | CTRL |
| 153 | | | OUTPUT |
| 152 | PA17/SCK1 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 151 | | | CTRL |
| 150 | | | OUTPUT |
| 149 | PA16/RXD0 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 148 | | | CTRL |
| 147 | | | OUTPUT |
| 146 | PA15/TXD0 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 145 | | | CTRL |
| 144 | | | OUTPUT |
| 143 | PA14/SCK0 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 142 | | | CTRL |
| 141 | | | OUTPUT |
| 140 | PA13/FIQ | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 139 | | | CTRL |
| 138 | | | OUTPUT |
| 137 | PA12/IRQ3 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 136 | | | CTRL |
| 135 | | | OUTPUT |
| 134 | PA11/IRQ2 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 133 | | | CTRL |
| 132 | | | OUTPUT |
| 131 | PA10/IRQ1 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 130 | | | CTRL |

Table 25. JTAG Boundary-scan Register (Continued)

| Bit Number | Pin Name | Pin Type | Associated BSR Cells |
|---------------|------------|----------|-------------------------|
| 129 | | | OUTPUT |
| 128 | PA9/IRQ0 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 127 | | | CTRL |
| 126 | | | OUTPUT |
| 125 | PA8/TIOB5 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 124 | | | CTRL |
| 123 | | | OUTPUT |
| 122 | PA7/TIOA5 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 121 | | | CTRL |
| 120 | | | OUTPUT |
| 119 | PA6/CLK5 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 118 | | | CTRL |
| 117 | | | OUTPUT |
| 116 | PA5/TIOB4 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 115 | | | CTRL |
| 114 | | | OUTPUT |
| 113 | PA4/TIOA4 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 112 | | | CTRL |
| 111 | | | OUTPUT |
| 110 | PA3/TCLK4 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 109 | | | CTRL |
| 108 | | | OUTPUT |
| 107 | PA2/TIOB3 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 106 | | | CTRL |
| 105 | | | OUTPUT |
| 104 | PA1/TIOA3 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 103 | | | CTRL |
| 102 | | | OUTPUT |
| 101 | PA0/TCLK3 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 100 | | | CTRL |
| 99 | | | OUTPUT |
| 98 | PB27/TIOB2 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 97 | | | CTRL |
| 96 | PB26/TIOA2 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |





Table 25. JTAG Boundary-scan Register (Continued)

| Bit Number | Pin Name | Pin Type | Associated BSR Cells |
|---------------|------------|----------|-------------------------|
| 95 | | | INPUT |
| 94 | | | CTRL |
| 93 | | | OUTPUT |
| 92 | PB25/TCLK2 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 91 | | | CTRL |
| 90 | | | OUTPUT |
| 89 | PB24/TIOB1 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 88 | | | CTRL |
| 87 | | | OUTPUT |
| 86 | PB23/TIOA1 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 85 | | | CTRL |
| 84 | | | OUTPUT |
| 83 | PB22/TCLK1 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 82 | | | CTRL |
| 81 | | | OUTPUT |
| 80 | PB21TIOB0 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 79 | | | CTRL |
| 78 | | | OUTPUT |
| 77 | PB20/TIOA0 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 76 | | | CTRL |
| 75 | | | OUTPUT |
| 74 | PB19/TCLK0 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 73 | | | CTRL |
| 72 | D15 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 71 | D15 | IIN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 70 | D14 | INVOLIT | INPUT |
| 69 | D14 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 68 | D10 | INVOLIT | INPUT |
| 67 | D13 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 66 | D10 | INVOLIT | INPUT |
| 65 | D12 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 64 | Dii | INVOLIT | INPUT |
| 63 | D11 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 62 | D10 | INVOLIT | INPUT |
| 61 | D10 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |

Table 25. JTAG Boundary-scan Register (Continued)

| Bit Number | Pin Name | Pin Type | Associated BSR Cells |
|---------------|----------|-----------|-------------------------|
| 60 | DO | INVOLIT | INPUT |
| 59 | D9 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 58 | Do | INVOLIT | INPUT |
| 57 | D8 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 56 | D[15:8] | IN/OUT | CTRL |
| 55 | D7 | INVOLIT | INPUT |
| 54 | D7 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 53 | D0 | INVOLIT | INPUT |
| 52 | D6 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 51 | D- | 111/01/17 | INPUT |
| 50 | D5 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 49 | D. | 111/01/17 | INPUT |
| 48 | D4 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 47 | | | INPUT |
| 46 | D3 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 45 | | | INPUT |
| 44 | D2 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 43 | | | INPUT |
| 42 | D1 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 41 | | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 40 | D0 | | OUTPUT |
| 39 | D[7:0] | IN/OUT | CTRL |
| 38 | A23 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 37 | A22 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 36 | A21 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 35 | A20 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 34 | A19 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 33 | A18 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 32 | A17 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 31 | A16 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 30 | A[23:16] | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 29 | A15 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 28 | A14 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 27 | A13 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 26 | A12 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |





Table 25. JTAG Boundary-scan Register (Continued)

| Bit Number | Pin Name | Pin Type | Associated BSR Cells |
|---------------|---|----------|-------------------------|
| 25 | A11 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 24 | A10 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 23 | A9 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 22 | A8 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 21 | A[15:8] | OUTPUT | CTRL |
| 20 | A7 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 19 | A6 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 18 | A5 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 17 | A4 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 16 | A3 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 15 | A2 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 14 | A1 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 13 | NLB/A0 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 12 | A[7:0] | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 11 | NCS3 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 10 | NCS2 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 9 | NCS1 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 8 | NCS0 | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
| 7 | NUB/NWR1 | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 6 | NOB/NWK1 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 5 | AU ID AUAIDO | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 4 | NUB/NWR0 | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 3 | NOE/NDD | IN/OUT | OUTPUT |
| 2 | NOE/NRD | IN/OUT | INPUT |
| 1 | NCS[7:0] NUB/NWR1 NWE/NWR0 NOE/NRD | IN/OUT | CTRL |

Table of Contents

| Features | | | | |
|---|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Description | | | | |
| Pin Configurations | | | | |
| Pin Description | 6 | | | |
| Block Diagram | 8 | | | |
| Architectural Overview | 9 | | | |
| Product Overview Power Supplies Input/Output Considerations Master Clock Reset Emulation Functions Memory Controller External Bus Interface | 11 12 12 12 12 | | | |
| Peripherals System Peripherals User Peripherals Memory Map | 16 17 | | | |
| EBI: External Bus Interface. External Memory Mapping EBI Pin Description Data Bus Width Byte-write or Byte-select Access Boot on NCS0 Read Protocols. Write Data Hold Time | 22 24 24 26 27 29 | | | |
| Wait States Memory Access Waveforms | | | | |





| | EBI User Interface | 46 |
|-----|--|-----------|
| | EBI Chip Select Register | 47 |
| | EBI Remap Control Register | 49 |
| | EBI Memory Control Register | 49 |
| | | |
| AP | MC: Advanced Power Management Controller | <i>50</i> |
| | Operating Modes | 51 |
| | Slow Clock Generator | 53 |
| | Clock Generator | 53 |
| | System Clock | 57 |
| | Peripheral Clocks | 57 |
| | Shut-down and Wake-up | 58 |
| | Alarm | 59 |
| | First Start-up Sequence | 59 |
| | APMC User Interface | 60 |
| | APMC System Clock Enable Register | 61 |
| | APMC System Clock Disable Register | 61 |
| | APMC System Clock Status Register | 62 |
| | APMC Peripheral Clock Enable Register | 62 |
| | APMC Peripheral Clock Disable Register | 63 |
| | APMC Peripheral Clock Status Register | 63 |
| | APMC Clock Generator Mode Register | 64 |
| | APMC Power Control Register | 65 |
| | APMC Power Mode Register | 66 |
| | APMC Status Register | 67 |
| | APMC Interrupt Enable Register | 68 |
| | APMC Interrupt Disable Register | 68 |
| | APMC Interrupt Mask Register | 69 |
| | C: Real-time Clock | 70 |
| יוח | Year 2000 Conformity | 70 70 |
| | Functional Description | . • |
| | RTC User Interface | |
| | RTC Mode Register | |
| | RTC Hour Mode Register | |
| | RTC Time Register | |
| | RTC Calendar Register | |
| | RTC Time Alarm Register | |
| | RTC Calendar Alarm Register | |
| | RTC Status Register | |
| | RTC Status Clear Register | |
| | RTC Interrupt Enable Register | |
| | RTC Interrupt Disable Register | |
| | RTC Interrupt Mask Register | |
| | RTC Valid Entry Register | |
| | - · J - · J - · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |

| WD: Watchdog Timer | . 85 |
|--|-------|
| WD User Interface | 86 |
| WD Overflow Mode Register | 86 |
| WD Clock Mode Register | 87 |
| WD Control Register | 87 |
| WD Status Register | 88 |
| WD Enabling Sequence | 88 |
| AIC: Advanced Interrupt Controller | . 89 |
| Hardware Interrupt Vectoring | 91 |
| Priority Controller | 91 |
| Interrupt Handling | 91 |
| Interrupt Masking | 91 |
| Interrupt Clearing and Setting | 92 |
| Fast Interrupt Request | 92 |
| Software Interrupt | 92 |
| Spurious Interrupt | 92 |
| Protect Mode | 93 |
| AIC User Interface | 94 |
| AIC Source Mode Register | 95 |
| AIC Source Vector Register | 96 |
| AIC Interrupt Vector Register | 96 |
| AIC FIQ Vector Register | 97 |
| AIC Interrupt Status Register | 97 |
| AIC Interrupt Pending Register | 98 |
| AIC Interrupt Mask Register | 98 |
| AIC Core Interrupt Status Register | 99 |
| AIC Interrupt Enable Command Register | 99 |
| AIC Interrupt Disable Command Register | 100 |
| AIC Interrupt Clear Command Register | . 100 |
| AIC Interrupt Set Command Register | . 101 |
| AIC End of Interrupt Command Register | . 101 |
| AIC Spurious Vector Register | . 102 |
| Standard Interrupt Sequence | . 103 |
| PIO: Parallel I/O Controller | 105 |
| PIO Connection Tables | |
| PIO User Interface | |
| PIO Enable Register | |
| PIO Disable Register | |
| PIO Status Register | |
| PIO Output Enable Register | |
| PIO Output Disable Register | |
| PIO Output Status Register | |





| | DIO Innut Filter Disable Desister | |
|-----|---|--|
| | PIO Input Filter Disable Register | 114 |
| | PIO Input Filter Status Register | . 115 |
| | PIO Set Output Data Register | . 115 |
| | PIO Clear Output Data Register | 116 |
| | PIO Output Data Status Register | . 116 |
| | PIO Pin Data Status Register | . 117 |
| | PIO Interrupt Enable Register | . 117 |
| | PIO Interrupt Disable Register | 118 |
| | PIO Interrupt Mask Register | 118 |
| | PIO Interrupt Status Register | . 119 |
| | PIO Multi-driver Enable Register | . 119 |
| | PIO Multi-driver Disable Register | 120 |
| | PIO Multi-driver Status Register | . 120 |
| SF: | : Special Function Registers | 121 |
| | Chip Identifier | |
| | SF User Interface | |
| | Chip ID Register | 122 |
| | Chip ID Extension Register | |
| | Reset Status Register | |
| | SF Protect Mode Register | 124 |
| | | |
| | ART: Universal Synchronous/ Asynchronous Receiver/Trans | |
| | | 125 |
| | Pin Description | 125 126 |
| | Pin DescriptionBaud Rate Generator | 125 126 127 |
| | Pin DescriptionBaud Rate GeneratorReceiver | 125 126 127 128 |
| | Pin Description | 125 126 127 128 130 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode | 125 126 127 128 130 130 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break | 125 126 127 128 130 130 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller | 125 126 127 128 130 130 131 133 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation. | 125 126 127 128 130 130 131 133 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation. Channel Modes | 125 126 127 128 130 130 131 133 133 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation Channel Modes USART User Interface | 125 126 127 128 130 130 131 133 133 133 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation Channel Modes USART User Interface USART Control Register | 125 126 127 128 130 131 133 133 133 135 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation Channel Modes USART User Interface USART Control Register USART Mode Register | 125 126 127 128 130 130 131 133 133 135 136 137 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation Channel Modes USART User Interface USART Control Register USART Mode Register USART Interrupt Enable Register | 125 126 127 128 130 131 133 133 135 136 137 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation Channel Modes USART User Interface USART Control Register USART Mode Register USART Interrupt Enable Register USART Interrupt Disable Register | 125 126 127 128 130 131 133 133 135 136 137 139 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation Channel Modes USART User Interface USART Control Register USART Mode Register USART Interrupt Enable Register USART Interrupt Disable Register USART Interrupt Mask Register | 125 126 127 128 130 130 131 133 133 135 136 137 140 141 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation Channel Modes USART User Interface USART Control Register USART Mode Register USART Interrupt Enable Register USART Interrupt Disable Register USART Interrupt Mask Register USART Interrupt Mask Register USART Interrupt Mask Register USART Channel Status Register | 125 126 127 128 130 130 131 133 133 135 136 137 139 140 141 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation Channel Modes USART User Interface USART Control Register USART Mode Register USART Interrupt Enable Register USART Interrupt Disable Register USART Interrupt Mask Register USART Interrupt Mask Register USART Channel Status Register USART Channel Status Register USART Receiver Holding Register | 125 126 127 128 130 130 131 133 133 135 136 137 139 140 141 142 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation Channel Modes USART User Interface USART Control Register USART Mode Register USART Interrupt Enable Register USART Interrupt Disable Register USART Interrupt Mask Register USART Interrupt Mask Register USART Channel Status Register USART Receiver Holding Register | 125 126 127 128 130 130 131 133 133 135 136 137 140 141 142 143 |
| | Pin Description Baud Rate Generator Receiver Transmitter Multi-drop Mode Break Peripheral Data Controller Interrupt Generation Channel Modes USART User Interface USART Control Register USART Mode Register USART Interrupt Enable Register USART Interrupt Disable Register USART Interrupt Mask Register USART Interrupt Mask Register USART Channel Status Register USART Channel Status Register USART Receiver Holding Register | 125 126 127 128 130 130 131 133 133 135 136 137 140 141 142 143 |

| | USART Transmitter Time-guard Register | 145 |
|------|---|-----|
| | USART Receive Pointer Register | 146 |
| | USART Receive Counter Register | 146 |
| | USART Transmit Pointer Register | 147 |
| | USART Transmit Counter Register | 147 |
| TC: | Timer Counter | 148 |
| | Signal Name Description | 149 |
| | Timer Counter Description | |
| | Capture Operating Mode | |
| | Waveform Operating Mode | |
| | TC User Interface | 158 |
| | TC Block Control Register | 159 |
| | TC Block Mode Register | |
| | TC Channel Control Register | 160 |
| | TC Channel Mode Register: Capture Mode | 161 |
| | TC Channel Mode Register: Waveform Mode | |
| | TC Counter Value Register | 167 |
| | TC Register A | |
| | TC Register B | |
| | TC Register C | |
| | TC Status Register | |
| | TC Interrupt Enable Register | 170 |
| | TC Interrupt Disable Register | 171 |
| | TC Interrupt Mask Register | 172 |
| SPI: | : Serial Peripheral Interface | 173 |
| | Pin Description | |
| | Master Mode | |
| | Slave Mode | 178 |
| | Data Transfer | 179 |
| | Clock Generation | 180 |
| | Peripheral Data Controller | 180 |
| | SPI Programmer's Model | |
| | SPI Control Register | 182 |
| | SPI Mode Register | 182 |
| | SPI Receive Data Register | 184 |
| | SPI Transmit Data Register | 185 |
| | SPI Status Register | 186 |
| | SPI Interrupt Enable Register | |
| | SPI Interrupt Disable Register | 188 |
| | SPI Interrupt Mask Register | 189 |
| | SPI Receive Pointer Register | |
| | SPI Receive Counter Register | 190 |
| | SPI Transmit Pointer Register | 191 |





| | DAC Interrupt Disable Register | 211 |
|----|--|-----------------|
| | DAC Output Register DAC Status Register DAC Interrupt Enable Register | 210 |
| | DAC Mode Register DAC Data Holding Register | |
| | DAC User Interface | 206 |
| | Conversion Details | 205 |
| DA | C: Digital-to-analog Converter | |
| | ADC Convert Data Register | |
| | ADC Interrupt Enable Register | 202 |
| | ADC Channel Status RegisterADC Status Register | 20 ⁻ |
| | ADC Channel Enable Register | 200 |
| | ADC User InterfaceADC Control RegisterADC Mode Register | 197 |
| | Conversion Triggers | 195 |
| | C: Analog-to-digital Converter Analog-to-digital Conversion Conversion Results | 195 195 |



Atmel Headquarters

Corporate Headquarters 2325 Orchard Parkway San Jose, CA 95131 TEL 1(408) 441-0311 FAX 1(408) 487-2600

Europe

Atmel Sarl Route des Arsenaux 41 Case Postale 80 CH-1705 Fribourg Switzerland TEL (41) 26-426-5555 FAX (41) 26-426-5500

Asia

Room 1219 Chinachem Golden Plaza 77 Mody Road Tsimhatsui East Kowloon Hong Kong TEL (852) 2721-9778 FAX (852) 2722-1369

Japan

9F, Tonetsu Shinkawa Bldg. 1-24-8 Shinkawa Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104-0033 Japan TEL (81) 3-3523-3551 FAX (81) 3-3523-7581

Atmel Operations

Memory

2325 Orchard Parkway San Jose, CA 95131 TEL 1(408) 441-0311 FAX 1(408) 436-4314

Microcontrollers

2325 Orchard Parkway San Jose, CA 95131 TEL 1(408) 441-0311 FAX 1(408) 436-4314

La Chantrerie BP 70602 44306 Nantes Cedex 3, France TEL (33) 2-40-18-18-18 FAX (33) 2-40-18-19-60

ASIC/ASSP/Smart Cards

Zone Industrielle 13106 Rousset Cedex, France TEL (33) 4-42-53-60-00 FAX (33) 4-42-53-60-01

1150 East Cheyenne Mtn. Blvd. Colorado Springs, CO 80906 TEL 1(719) 576-3300 FAX 1(719) 540-1759

Scottish Enterprise Technology Park Maxwell Building East Kilbride G75 0QR, Scotland TEL (44) 1355-803-000 FAX (44) 1355-242-743

RF/Automotive

Theresienstrasse 2 Postfach 3535 74025 Heilbronn, Germany TEL (49) 71-31-67-0 FAX (49) 71-31-67-2340

1150 East Cheyenne Mtn. Blvd. Colorado Springs, CO 80906 TEL 1(719) 576-3300 FAX 1(719) 540-1759

Biometrics/Imaging/Hi-Rel MPU/ High Speed Converters/RF Datacom Avenue de Rochepleine BP 123 38521 Saint-Egreve Cedex, France TEL (33) 4-76-58-30-00 FAX (33) 4-76-58-34-80



e-mail literature@atmel.com

Web Site http://www.atmel.com

© Atmel Corporation 2002.

Atmel Corporation makes no warranty for the use of its products, other than those expressly contained in the Company's standard warranty which is detailed in Atmel's Terms and Conditions located on the Company's web site. The Company assumes no responsibility for any errors which may appear in this document, reserves the right to change devices or specifications detailed herein at any time without notice, and does not make any commitment to update the information contained herein. No licenses to patents or other intellectual property of Atmel are granted by the Company in connection with the sale of Atmel products, expressly or by implication. Atmel's products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices or systems.

ATMEL® is the registered trademark of Atmel.

ARM®, Thumb®, ARM Powered®, ARM7TDMI™ and AMBA™ are the trademarks of ARM, Ltd. Other terms and product names may be the trademark of others.

